

线性代数习题解答¹

张应应 胡佩

2013-3-1

目 录

第一章	行列式	1
第二章	矩阵	22
第三章	向量组的线性相关性	50
第四章	线性方程组	69
第五章	矩阵的相似对角化	91
第六章	二次型	114
附录：习题参考答案		129

¹ 教材：段正敏，颜军，阴文革：《线性代数》，高等教育出版社，2010。

第一章 行列式

1. 填空题:

(1) 3421 的逆序数为 5;

解: 该排列的逆序数为 $t = 0 + 0 + 2 + 3 = 5$.

(2) 517924 的逆序数为 7;

解: 该排列的逆序数为 $t = 0 + 1 + 0 + 0 + 3 + 3 = 7$.

(3) 设有行列式

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 & -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 6 & 5 & -4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 7 & 8 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \Delta(a_{ij}),$$

含因子 $a_{12}a_{31}a_{45}$ 的项为 -1440, 0;

解: $(-1)^{t(23154)} a_{12}a_{23}a_{31}a_{45}a_{54} = (-1)^3 \cdot 5 \cdot 2 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 3 = -1440$

$(-1)^{t(24153)} a_{12}a_{24}a_{31}a_{45}a_{53} = (-1)^4 \cdot 5 \cdot 0 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 1 = 0$

所以 D 含因子 $a_{12}a_{31}a_{45}$ 的项为 -1440 和 0.

(4) 若 n 阶行列式 $D_n = \Delta(a_{ij}) = a$, 则 $D = \Delta(-a_{ij}) =$ $(-1)^n a$;

解: \because 行列式 D 中每一行可提出一个公因子 -1,

$\therefore D = \Delta(-a_{ij}) = (-1)^n \Delta(a_{ij}) = (-1)^n a$.

(5) 设 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 & x \\ 1 & 4 & 4 & x^2 \\ 1 & 8 & -8 & x^3 \end{vmatrix}$, 则 $f(x) = 0$ 的根为 1, 2, -2;

解: $f(x)$ 是一个 Vandermonde 行列式,

$\therefore f(x) = (x-1)(x-2)(x+2)(-2-1)(-2-2)(2-1) = 0$ 的根为 1, 2, -2.

(6) 设 x_1, x_2, x_3 是方程 $x^3 + px + q = 0$ 的三个根, 则行列式

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_3 & x_1 & x_2 \\ x_2 & x_3 & x_1 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{0};$$

解: 根据条件有 $x^3 + px + q = (x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3) = x^3 - (x_1+x_2+x_3)x^2 + ax - x_1x_2x_3$

比较系数可得: $x_1+x_2+x_3=0$, $x_1x_2x_3=-q$

再根据条件得:
$$\begin{cases} x_1^3 = -px_1 - q \\ x_2^3 = -px_2 - q \\ x_3^3 = -px_3 - q \end{cases}$$

原行列式 $= x_1^3 + x_2^3 + x_3^3 - 3x_1x_2x_3 = -p(x_1 + x_2 + x_3) - 3q - 3 \cdot (-q) = 0$.

(7) 设有行列式 $\begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & x & 0 \\ 0 & x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, 则 $x = \underline{\quad 1, 2 \quad}$;

解: $\begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & x & 0 \\ 0 & x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x^2 - 3x + 2 = (x-1)(x-2) = 0$

$\therefore x = 1, 2$.

(8) 设 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & x \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & x & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & x & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ x & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix}$, 则多项式 $f(x)$ 中 x^3 的系数为 $\underline{\quad 0 \quad}$;

解: 按第一列展开 $f(x) = a_{11}A_{11} + a_{21}A_{21} + a_{31}A_{31} + xA_{41}$,

$\because A_{11}, A_{21}, A_{31}$ 中最多只含有 x^2 项, \therefore 含有 x^3 的项只可能是 xA_{41}

$$\begin{aligned} xA_{41} &= x(-1)^{4+1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{13} & x \\ a_{22} & x & a_{24} \\ x & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -x \left[x(a_{12}a_{34} + a_{13}a_{24} + a_{22}a_{33}) - (x^3 + a_{13}a_{22}a_{34} + a_{12}a_{24}a_{33}) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$\because xA_{41}$ 不含 x^3 项, $\therefore f(x)$ 中 x^3 的系数为 0.

(9) 如果 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & x \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, 则 $x = \underline{\quad 2 \quad}$;

解: $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & x \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 2 & x \\ 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (5-12)(6-3x) = 0$

$\therefore x = 2$.

$$(10) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & a \\ b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad -abcd \quad};$$

解：将行列式按第一行展开：

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & a \\ b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a \cdot (-1)^{1+4} \begin{vmatrix} b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d \end{vmatrix} = -abcd.$$

$$(11) \text{ 如果 } \begin{vmatrix} a & 3 & 1 \\ b & 0 & 1 \\ c & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} a-3 & b-3 & c-3 \\ 5 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad 1 \quad};$$

$$\text{解：} \begin{vmatrix} a & 3 & 1 \\ b & 0 & 1 \\ c & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{|A| = |A^T|} \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2 + 2r_3]{r_1 - 3r_3} \begin{vmatrix} a-3 & b-3 & c-3 \\ 5 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

$$(12) \text{ 如 } \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = 2, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} 2a_{11} & 2a_{12} & 2a_{12} - 2a_{13} \\ 2a_{21} & 2a_{22} & 2a_{22} - 2a_{23} \\ 2a_{31} & 2a_{32} & 2a_{32} - 2a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad -16 \quad},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2a_{11} & a_{21} - 3a_{11} & a_{21} - a_{31} \\ 2a_{12} & a_{22} - 3a_{12} & a_{22} - a_{32} \\ 2a_{13} & a_{23} - 3a_{13} & a_{23} - a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad -4 \quad}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & 1 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} & 2 \\ a_{13} & a_{23} & a_{33} & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad -4 \quad};$$

$$\text{解：} |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3| = |A^T| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} \\ a_{13} & a_{23} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = |\beta_1 \quad \beta_2 \quad \beta_3| = 2$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2a_{11} & 2a_{12} & 2a_{12} - 2a_{13} \\ 2a_{21} & 2a_{22} & 2a_{22} - 2a_{23} \\ 2a_{31} & 2a_{32} & 2a_{32} - 2a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = |2\alpha_1 \quad 2\alpha_2 \quad 2\alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3| = 2^3 |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_2 - \alpha_3| \\ = 8(|\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_2| + |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad -\alpha_3|) = 8(0 - |A|) = -16$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2a_{11} & a_{21}-3a_{11} & a_{21}-a_{31} \\ 2a_{12} & a_{22}-3a_{12} & a_{22}-a_{32} \\ 2a_{13} & a_{23}-3a_{13} & a_{23}-a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2\beta_1 & \beta_2-3\beta_1 & \beta_2-\beta_3 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} \beta_1 & \beta_2-3\beta_1 & \beta_2-\beta_3 \end{vmatrix} \\
= 2(|\beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_2-\beta_3| + |\beta_1 & -3\beta_1 & \beta_2-\beta_3|) \\
= 2|\beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_2-\beta_3| = 2(|\beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_2| - |\beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_3|) \\
= -2|A^T| = -4
\end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & 1 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} & 2 \\ a_{13} & a_{23} & a_{33} & 3 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第一行展开}} 2 \cdot (-1)^{1+4} |A^T| = -4.$$

(13) 设 n 阶行列式 $D = a \neq 0$, 且 D 中的每列的元素之和为 b , 则行列式 D 中的第二行的

代数余子式之和为 $\frac{a}{b}$;

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{解: } & \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{每行元素加到第二行}} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ b & b & \cdots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = b \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \\
& \xrightarrow{\text{按第二行展开}} b(A_{21} + A_{22} + \cdots + A_{2n}) = a \neq 0
\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore b \neq 0$, 且 $A_{21} + A_{22} + \cdots + A_{2n} \neq 0$

$$\therefore A_{21} + A_{22} + \cdots + A_{2n} = \frac{a}{b}$$

实际上, 由上述证明过程可知任意行代数余子式之和 $A_{i1} + A_{i2} + \cdots + A_{in} = \frac{a}{b}, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$.

$$(14) \text{ 如果 } \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ 0 & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 1, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ 0 & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad -1 \quad},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{32} & a_{42} \\ a_{23} & a_{33} & a_{43} \\ a_{24} & a_{34} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{a_{11}};$$

$$\text{解: 令 } B = \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ 0 & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \cdot (-1)^{1+1} |B| = 1 \Rightarrow a_{11} \neq 0, \text{ 且 } |B| = \frac{1}{a_{11}} \neq 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ 0 & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \cdot (-1)^{4+1} |B| = -a_{11} |B| = -1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{32} & a_{42} \\ a_{23} & a_{33} & a_{43} \\ a_{24} & a_{34} & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = |B^T| = |B| = \frac{1}{a_{11}}.$$

(15) 设有行列式 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & x & 0 \\ 0 & x & 1 \end{vmatrix}$, 则元素 -1 的余子式 $M_{21} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ x & 1 \end{vmatrix}$, 元素 2 的代数余子

式 $A_{12} = \underline{(-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}}$;

(16) 设 $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \Delta(a_{ij})$, A_{ij} 表示元素 a_{ij} 的代数余子式, 则

$$A_{14} + 2A_{24} + 3A_{34} + 4A_{44} = \underline{0};$$

解: 方法一: $A_{14} + 2A_{24} + 3A_{34} + 4A_{44}$ 可看成 D 中第一列各元素与第四列对应元素代数余子式乘积之和, 故其值为 0 .

方法二: $A_{14} + 2A_{24} + 3A_{34} + 4A_{44} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{推论1}} 0.$

(17) 设 $D = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ c & b & d & a \\ d & b & c & a \\ a & b & d & c \end{vmatrix} = \Delta(a_{ij})$, A_{ij} 表示元素 a_{ij} 的代数余子式, 则

$$A_{14} + A_{24} + A_{34} + A_{44} = \underline{0};$$

解: $A_{14} + A_{24} + A_{34} + A_{44} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & 1 \\ c & b & d & 1 \\ d & b & c & 1 \\ a & b & d & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{推论4}} 0.$

(18) 设 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & x & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & -x & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$, 则 x^5 的系数为 6;

解: 方法一:

$$f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & x & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & -x & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & x \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & -x & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \cdot (-1)^{\frac{5 \times 4}{2}} \cdot (-1)^2 \cdot x^5 = 6x^5$$

方法二: $\because f(x)$ 只有一项非 0

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f(x) &= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & x & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & -x & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{t(543216)} a_{15} a_{24} a_{33} a_{42} a_{51} a_{66} \\ &= (-1)^{10} \cdot (-1)^2 \cdot x^5 \cdot 6 = 6x^5 \end{aligned}$$

综上所述: x^5 的系数为 6.

(19) 设 $D = \begin{vmatrix} & & & & a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ & & & & a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ & & & & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ & & & & a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \\ b_{11} & b_{12} & \dots & b_{1n} & c_{11} & c_{12} & \dots & c_{1m} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \dots & b_{2n} & c_{21} & c_{22} & \dots & c_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \dots & b_{nn} & c_{n1} & c_{n2} & \dots & c_{nm} \end{vmatrix}$, 且 $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mm} \end{vmatrix} = a$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = b, \text{ 则 } D = \underline{(-1)^{mn} ab};$$

$$\text{解：方法一：令 } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mm} \end{vmatrix} = a, \quad |B| = \begin{vmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = b$$

$$\text{则 } D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} A & O \\ C & B \end{vmatrix} = |A| \cdot |B| = ab, D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} O & A \\ B & C \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} |A| \cdot |B| = (-1)^{mn} ab$$

证明：根据行列式性质 2 和 5，将行列式 $|A|$ 变成下三角行列式，得到：

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mm} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & & & \\ a_{21}' & a_2 & & \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \\ a_{m1}' & a_{m2}' & \cdots & a_m \end{vmatrix} = a_1 a_2 \cdots a_m = a$$

行列式 D_1 、 D_2 的变换和行列式 $|A|$ 的变换完全相同，得到：

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & & & & & & \\ a_{21}' & a_2 & & & & & \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & & & & \\ a_{m1}' & a_{m2}' & \cdots & a_m & & & \\ \hline c_{11}' & c_{12}' & \cdots & c_{1m}' & b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ c_{21}' & c_{22}' & \cdots & c_{2m}' & b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ c_{n1}' & c_{n2}' & \cdots & c_{nm}' & b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} & & & & a_1 \\ & & & & a_{21}' & a_2 & & \\ & & & & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \\ & & & & a_{m1}' & a_{m2}' & \cdots & a_m \\ b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} & c_{11}' & c_{12}' & \cdots & c_{1m}' \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} & c_{21}' & c_{22}' & \cdots & c_{2m}' \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} & c_{n1}' & c_{n2}' & \cdots & c_{nm}' \end{vmatrix}$$

分别将 D_1 、 D_2 第一次按第一行展开 (a_2 变成第一行)，第二次按第二行展开 (a_3 变成第一行)，……，总共进行 m 次第一行展开，得到：

$$D_1 = a_1 a_2 \cdots a_m |B| = |A| \cdot |B| = ab ;$$

$$D_2 = a_1 (-1)^{1+n+1} \cdot a_2 (-1)^{1+n+1} \cdots a_m (-1)^{1+n+1} \cdot |B| = (-1)^{mn} \cdot |A| \cdot |B| = (-1)^{mn} ab$$

证毕.

$$\text{方法二: 设 } A = (a_{ij})_{m \times m}, \quad B = (b_{pq})_{n \times n}, \quad D = \begin{pmatrix} A & O \\ C & B \end{pmatrix} = (d_{ij})_{(m+n) \times (m+n)}$$

$$\text{其中: } d_{ij} = \begin{cases} a_{ij}, & i=1:m, j=1:m \\ b_{pq}, & i=m+1:m+n, j=m+1:m+n, p=i-m, q=j-m \\ c_{pj}, & i=m+1:m+n, j=1:m, p=i-m \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\text{那么: } |D| = \begin{vmatrix} A & O \\ C & B \end{vmatrix} = \sum_{\{p_1, \dots, p_{m+n}\} = \{1, \dots, m+n\}} (-1)^{t(p_1 \cdots p_m p_{m+1} \cdots p_{m+n})} d_{1p_1} \cdots d_{mp_m} d_{m+1, p_{m+1}} \cdots d_{m+n, p_{m+n}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\text{由} (*)}{=} \sum_{\substack{\{p_1, \dots, p_m\} = \{1, \dots, m\} \\ \{l_1, \dots, l_m\} = \{1, \dots, n\}}} (-1)^{t(p_1 \cdots p_m (m+l_1) \cdots (m+l_n))} a_{1p_1} \cdots a_{mp_m} b_{1l_1} \cdots b_{nl_n} \\ &= \sum_{\substack{\{p_1, \dots, p_m\} = \{1, \dots, m\} \\ \{l_1, \dots, l_m\} = \{1, \dots, n\}}} \left[(-1)^{t(p_1 \cdots p_m)} a_{1p_1} \cdots a_{mp_m} \cdot (-1)^{t(l_1 \cdots l_n)} b_{1l_1} \cdots b_{nl_n} \right] \\ &= \left(\sum_{\{p_1, \dots, p_m\} = \{1, \dots, m\}} (-1)^{t(p_1 \cdots p_m)} a_{1p_1} \cdots a_{mp_m} \right) \cdot \left(\sum_{\{l_1, \dots, l_m\} = \{1, \dots, n\}} (-1)^{t(l_1 \cdots l_n)} b_{1l_1} \cdots b_{nl_n} \right) \\ &= |A| \cdot |B| = ab \end{aligned}$$

$$D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} & & & & a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1m} \\ & & & & a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2m} \\ & & & & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ & & & & a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mm} \\ b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} & c_{11} & c_{12} & \cdots & c_{1m} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} & c_{21} & c_{22} & \cdots & c_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} & c_{n1} & c_{n2} & \cdots & c_{nm} \end{vmatrix}$$

D_2 中 $a_{m\Box}$ 依次与 $b_{1\Box}, b_{2\Box}, \dots, b_{n\Box}$ 对换, 使得 $a_{m\Box}$ 在 $b_{n\Box}$ 下面;

$a_{(m-1)\Box}$ 依次与 $b_{1\Box}, b_{2\Box}, \dots, b_{n\Box}$ 对换, 使得 $a_{(m-1)\Box}$ 在 $b_{n\Box}$ 下面, 在 $a_{m\Box}$ 上面;

$a_{1\Box}$ 依次与 $b_{1\Box}, b_{2\Box}, \dots, b_{n\Box}$ 对换, 使得 $a_{1\Box}$ 在 $b_{n\Box}$ 下面, 在 $a_{2\Box}$ 上面;

总共进行了 mn 次对换。得到:

$$D_2 = (-1)^{mn} \begin{vmatrix} B & C \\ O & A \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} \cdot |B| \cdot |A| = (-1)^{mn} ab.$$

$$(20) \quad D_5 = \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1-a+a^2-a^3+a^4-a^5}{1}.$$

$$\text{解: } D_5 = \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_1+c_2+c_3+c_4+c_5} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-a & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ -a & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} D_4 - a \cdot (-1)^{5+1} \cdot a^4 = D_4 - a^5$$

同理可得: $D_4 = D_3 + a^4$, $D_3 = D_2 - a^3$, $D_2 = D_1 + a^2$

则 $D_5 = D_1 + a^2 - a^3 + a^4 - a^5 = 1 - a + a^2 - a^3 + a^4 - a^5$.

2. 选择题

(1) 设多项式 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ x & x & x & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ x & 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix}$, 则多项式的次数为 (B)

(A) 2

(B) 3

(C) 4

(D) 5

解：方法一：

$$f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ x & x & x & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ x & 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ x & x & x & 3 \\ x & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ x & 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 - xr_1 \\ r_3 - xr_1 \\ r_4 - xr_1}} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ 0 & x & -x & 3-x^2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} - \begin{vmatrix} x & -x & 3-x^2 \\ 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \\ 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ x & -x & 3-x^2 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 - 2r_1 \\ r_3 - xr_1}} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \\ 0 & 2x-3 & x^2-2x+4 \\ 0 & -x(4-2x) & x^3-2x^2+3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} \begin{vmatrix} 2x-3 & x^2-2x+4 \\ -x(4-2x) & x^3-2x^2+3 \end{vmatrix} = x^3 - 10x^2 + 22x - 9$$

\therefore 多项式次数为 3;

方法二：

$$f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ x & x & x & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ x & 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{c_3 - 2c_1 \\ c_4 - xc_1}} \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ x & x & -x & 3-x^2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第三行展开}} 1 \cdot (-1)^{3+1} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ x & -x & 3-x^2 \\ 1 & 3-2x & x-x^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 - r_1} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3-2x & 4-x^2 \\ x & -x & 3-x^2 \\ -1 & 0 & x-4 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_3 + (x-4)c_1} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3-2x & -x^2+2x-4 \\ x & -x & -4x+3 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第三行展开}} (-1) \cdot (-1)^{3+1} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 3-2x & -x^2+2x-4 \\ -x & -4x+3 \end{vmatrix} = x^3 - 10x^2 + 22x - 9$$

\therefore 多项式次数为 3;

注意：实际上方法一与方法二思想类似：利用行列式展开定理对行列式降阶，最后求出行列式的值（多项式）。

方法三： $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ x & x & x & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & x \\ x & 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第二行展开}} xA_{21} + xA_{22} + xA_{23} + 3A_{24}$

这四项的最高次项分别为： x^2 , x^3 , x^3 , x

$$A_{21} = (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & x \\ 1 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} = O(x)$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} x & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & x \\ x & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} = 2x^2 + 3x^2 + 12 - (8x + 3x + 3x^2) = 2x^2 + O(x)$$

$$A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & x \\ x & 1 & x \end{vmatrix} = -[0 + 2x^2 + 4 - (0 + 2x + x^2)] = -x^2 + O(x)$$

$$\therefore f(x) = xA_{22} + xA_{23} + O(x^2) = 2x^3 - x^3 + O(x^2) = x^3 + O(x^2)$$

\therefore 多项式次数为 3.

(2) 设 x, y 为实数且 $\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 \\ -y & x & 0 \\ 0 & x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, 则 (D)

(A) $x=0, y=1$ (B) $x=-1, y=1$ (C) $x=1, y=-1$ (D) $x=0, y=0$

解: $\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 \\ -y & x & 0 \\ 0 & x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x^2 + y^2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = y = 0.$

(3) 设多项式 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} + x & a_{12} + x & a_{13} + x & a_{14} + x \\ a_{21} + x & a_{22} + x & a_{23} + x & a_{24} + x \\ a_{31} + x & a_{32} + x & a_{33} + x & a_{34} + x \\ a_{41} + x & a_{42} + x & a_{43} + x & a_{44} + x \end{vmatrix}$, 则多项式的次数最多为 (A)

(A) 1 (B) 2 (C) 3 (D) 4

解: 设 $\vec{1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $A = (a_{ij})_{4 \times 4} = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4)$, 则

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_2 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_3 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_4 + x\vec{1} \end{vmatrix} \\ &\stackrel{\text{性质4}}{=} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_3 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_4 + x\vec{1} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} x\vec{1} & \alpha_2 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_3 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_4 + x\vec{1} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= f_1(x) + f_2(x) \end{aligned}$$

$$f_1(x) = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \underline{\alpha_2 + x\vec{1}} & \alpha_3 + x\vec{1} & \alpha_4 + x\vec{1} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{性质4}}{=} \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 + x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| + \left| \alpha_1 \quad x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_3 + x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right|$$

$$= f_3(x) + f_4(x)$$

$$f_2(x) \stackrel{\text{性质3}}{=} x \left| \bar{1} \quad \alpha_2 + x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_3 + x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| \stackrel{\text{性质5}}{=} x \left| \bar{1} \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 \right| = O(x)$$

$$f_3(x) = \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \underline{\alpha_3 + x\bar{1}} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| \stackrel{\text{性质4}}{=} \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| + \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right|$$

$$= f_5(x) + f_6(x)$$

$$f_4(x) \stackrel{\text{性质3}}{=} x \left| \alpha_1 \quad \bar{1} \quad \alpha_3 + x\bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| \stackrel{\text{性质5}}{=} x \left| \alpha_1 \quad \bar{1} \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 \right| = O(x)$$

$$f_5(x) = \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \underline{\alpha_4 + x\bar{1}} \right| \stackrel{\text{性质4}}{=} \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 \right| + \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad x\bar{1} \right|$$

$$\stackrel{\text{性质3}}{=} \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 \right| + x \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \bar{1} \right| = O(x)$$

$$f_6(x) \stackrel{\text{性质3}}{=} x \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 + x\bar{1} \right| \stackrel{\text{性质5}}{=} x \left| \alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \bar{1} \quad \alpha_4 \right| = O(x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f(x) &= f_1(x) + f_2(x) = (f_3(x) + f_4(x)) + f_2(x) = [(f_5(x) + f_6(x)) + f_4(x)] + f_2(x) \\ &= O(x) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore f(x)$ 的次数最多为 1.

$$(4) \quad D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & & & -1 \\ & & -1 & \\ & \ddots & & \\ -1 & & & 0 \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 当 } n = (\quad C \quad) \text{ 时, } D_n < 0.$$

(A) 3

(B) 4

(C) 5

(D) 7

$$\text{解: } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} & & & -1 \\ & & -1 & \\ & \ddots & & \\ -1 & & & \end{vmatrix}_{n \times n} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \cdot (-1)^n = (-1)^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}}$$

n	3	4	5	7
$\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$	6	10	15	28

\therefore 当 $n=5$ 时, $D_n = -1 < 0$, 选 C.

(5) α_j 为四阶行列式 D 的第 j 列, ($j=1, 2, 3, 4$), 且 $D=-5$, 则下列行列式中, 等于 -10 的是 (D).

$$(A) \begin{vmatrix} 2\alpha_1 & 2\alpha_2 & 2\alpha_3 & 2\alpha_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(B) \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(C) \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(D) \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: } D = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = -5$$

$$(A) D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 2\alpha_1 & 2\alpha_2 & 2\alpha_3 & 2\alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = 2^4 \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = 2^4 D = -80$$

$$(B) \text{方法一: } D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{c_1 - c_2 + c_3 - c_4} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{方法二: } D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{性质4}} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= E_1 + F_1$$

$$E_1 \xrightarrow[c_2 - c_3]{c_4 - c_1, c_3 - c_4} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = D$$

$$F_1 \xrightarrow[c_4 - c_3]{c_2 - c_1, c_3 - c_2} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 & \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^3 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = -D$$

$$\therefore D_2 = E_1 + F_1 = D - D = 0$$

$$(C) D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{c_4 - c_3} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_3 - c_2} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{c_2 - c_1} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 \end{vmatrix} = D = -5$$

$$(D) D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 & \alpha_4 - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{性质4}}{=} |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 \quad \alpha_4 - \alpha_1| + |\alpha_2 \quad \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 \quad \alpha_4 - \alpha_1|$$

$$= A_1 + B_1$$

$$A_1 \stackrel{\substack{c_4+c_1 \\ c_3-c_4 \\ c_2-c_3}}{=} |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4| = D$$

$$B_1 \stackrel{\substack{c_2-c_1 \\ c_3-c_2 \\ c_4-c_3}}{=} |\alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4 \quad -\alpha_1| = (-1)^{3+1} \cdot |\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4| = D$$

$$\therefore D_4 = A_1 + B_1 = D + D = 2D = -10$$

3. 计算下列行列式

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(2) \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -7 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(3) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(4) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 3 & 6 & 9 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(5) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 7 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(6) \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & b & c & d \\ a & 1+b & c & d \\ a & b & 1+c & d \\ a & b & c & 1+d \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(7) \begin{vmatrix} ab & ac & ae \\ bd & -cd & de \\ bf & cf & -ef \end{vmatrix},$$

$$(8) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1) } D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_4 - r_1 \\ r_3 - r_1 \\ r_2 - r_1 \end{matrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & 3 & 9 & 19 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_4 - 3r_2 \\ r_3 - 2r_2 \end{matrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_4 - 3r_3 \end{matrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

$$(2) D = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3-10r_2]{r_1-4r_2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -7 & 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -15 & 2 & -20 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} (-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} -7 & 2 & -4 \\ -15 & 2 & -20 \\ -1 & -1 & -7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[r_1+2r_3]{r_2+2r_3} \begin{vmatrix} -9 & 0 & -18 \\ -17 & 0 & -34 \\ -1 & -1 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第二列展开}} -(-1)^{3+2} \begin{vmatrix} -9 & -18 \\ -17 & -34 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{推论4}} 0$$

$$(3) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_1+c_i, i=2,3,4} \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_i-r_1, i=2,3,4} \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \times 2^3 = 48$$

$$(4) D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ \boxed{1} & 0 & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 3 & 6 & 9 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_5-3r_2]{r_3-2r_2, r_4-r_2, r_1-2r_2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 6 & -3 & 1 & -5 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & \boxed{1} & -1 & 5 & -8 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 6 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_4-3r_3]{r_1-6r_3} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & -7 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 5 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & -14 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 6 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{再按第二列展开}]{\text{按第一列展开}} \begin{vmatrix} -7 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & -14 & 20 \\ -3 & 6 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_2+2c_1, c_3-c_1} \begin{vmatrix} -7 & -15 & 10 \\ 5 & -4 & 15 \\ -3 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第三行展开}} (-3) \cdot (-1)^{3+1} \cdot (-15 \times 15 + 4 \times 10)$$

$$= 555$$

$$(5) D = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 7 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} O & A_{2 \times 2} \\ B_{4 \times 4} & C_{4 \times 2} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{2 \times 4} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{B \text{按第四列展开}} (2 \times 6 - 3 \times 5) \times \left[8 \cdot (-1)^{1+4} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} + 7 \cdot (-1)^{4+4} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \right]$$

$$= -3 \times (-8 \times 2 \times 4 \times 6 + 7 \times 1 \times 3 \times 5) = 837$$

$$(6) \text{方法一: } D = \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & b & c & d \\ a & 1+b & c & d \\ a & b & 1+c & d \\ a & b & c & 1+d \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2-r_1]{r_4-r_3, r_3-r_2, r_2-r_1} \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & b & c & d \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} (1+a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + (-1) \cdot (-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} b & c & d \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
& = 1+a+b+c+d \\
\text{方法二: } & \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & b & c & d \\ a & 1+b & c & d \\ a & b & 1+c & d \\ a & b & c & 1+d \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_1+c_i, i=2,3,4} \begin{vmatrix} 1+a+b+c+d & b & c & d \\ 1+a+b+c+d & 1+b & c & d \\ 1+a+b+c+d & b & 1+c & d \\ 1+a+b+c+d & b & c & 1+d \end{vmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_i-r_1, i=2,3,4} \begin{vmatrix} 1+a+b+c+d & b & c & d \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{上三角行列式}} 1+a+b+c+d$$

$$(7) \begin{vmatrix} ab & ac & ae \\ bd & -cd & de \\ bf & cf & -ef \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{每一行提一个公因子}} adf \begin{vmatrix} b & c & e \\ b & -c & e \\ b & c & -e \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{每一列提一个公因子}} adfbce \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3-r_1]{r_2-r_1} abcdef \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\
= 4abcdef$$

$$(8) \text{方法一: 考虑新的行列式 } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d & x \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 & x^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 & d^3 & x^3 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 & x^4 \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 则 } A_{45} = (-1)^{4+5} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix},$$

即为 x^3 的系数, 因为将 D 按最后一列展开时, A_{45} 即为 x^3 的系数所在项, 而由 D 为范德

蒙行列式知:

$$\begin{aligned}
D &= (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(x-a)(c-b)(d-b)(x-b)(d-c)(x-c)(x-d) \\
&= (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b)(d-c)[(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)(x-d)]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A_{45} = (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b)(d-c) \cdot (-1) \cdot (a+b+c+d)$$

因此有:

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix} = (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b)(d-c)(a+b+c+d)$$

$$\text{方法二: } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_4 - a^2 r_3 \\ r_3 - a r_2 \\ r_2 - a r_1 \end{matrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b-a & c-a & d-a \\ 0 & b(b-a) & c(c-a) & d(d-a) \\ 0 & b^2(b^2-a^2) & c^2(c^2-a^2) & d^2(d^2-a^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第一列展开}} \begin{vmatrix} b-a & c-a & d-a \\ b(b-a) & c(c-a) & d(d-a) \\ b^2(b^2-a^2) & c^2(c^2-a^2) & d^2(d^2-a^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{性质3}} (b-a)(c-a)(d-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ b & c & d \\ b^2(b+a) & c^2(c+a) & d^2(d+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[r_2 - b r_1]{r_3 - b(b+a)r_2} (b-a)(c-a)(d-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & c-b & d-b \\ 0 & c(c-b)(c+b+a) & d(d-b)(d+b+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{按第一列展开}} (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ c(c+b+a) & d(d+b+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b)(d-c)(a+b+c+d)$$

注：此方法的因式分解有点难！

4. 计算下列 n 阶行列式

$$(1) D_n = \begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & \cdots & a \\ a & x & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a & x & \cdots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ a & a & a & \cdots & x \end{vmatrix};$$

$$(2) D_n = \Delta(|i-j|), \quad (\text{即 } a_{ij} = |i-j|);$$

$$(3) D_n = (a_{ij}), \text{ 其中 } a_{ij} = \begin{cases} i & i=j \\ 2 & i \neq j \end{cases};$$

$$(4) \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & & & & b_1 \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & a_n & b_n & \\ & & c_n & d_n & \\ & \ddots & & & \ddots \\ c_1 & & & & d_1 \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 其中未写出元素为零};$$

$$(5) \begin{vmatrix} a+b & ab & & & \\ 1 & a+b & ab & & \\ & 1 & a+b & \ddots & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & ab \\ & & & 1 & a+b \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 其中未写出元素为零.}$$

$$\text{解: (1) } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & \cdots & a \\ a & x & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a & x & \cdots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a & a & a & \cdots & x \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{c_1+c_i, 2 \leq i \leq n} [x+(n-1)a] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & \cdots & a \\ 1 & x & a & \cdots & a \\ 1 & a & x & \cdots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & a & a & \cdots & x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_i-r_1, 2 \leq i \leq n} [x+(n-1)a] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & \cdots & a \\ 0 & x-a & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x-a & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x-a \end{vmatrix} \\ = [x+(n-1)a](x-a)^{n-1}$$

$$(2) \text{ 方法一: } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & n-2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & n-3 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ n-1 & n-2 & n-3 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_i-r_{i-1}, i=n:2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{c_i+c_1, i=2:n} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按最后一列展开}} (n-1)(-1)^{1+n} 2^{n-2}$$

$$\text{方法二: } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & n-2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & n-3 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ n-1 & n-2 & n-3 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{c_1+c_n} (n-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & n-2 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & n-3 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & n-2 & n-3 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_i-r_{i-1}, i=n:2} (n-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & -1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_i+r_2, i \geq 3} (n-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & \cdots & -2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (n-1)(-1)(-2)^{n-2} = (n-1)(-1)^{n+1} 2^{n-2}$$

$$(3) \quad D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 & & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & n \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_i - r_1, i=2:n} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{按第二行展开}} (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-2 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 2 \cdot (n-2)! = (-2)(n-2)!$$

$$(4) \quad D_{2n} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & & & & b_1 \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & a_n & b_n & \\ & & c_n & d_n & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ c_1 & & & & d_1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按第一行展开}} a_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & & & & b_2 & 0 \\ & \ddots & & & \ddots & \\ & & a_n & b_n & & \\ & & c_n & d_n & & \\ & & & \ddots & & \\ c_2 & & & & d_2 & \\ 0 & & & & & d_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-b_1 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_2 & & & b_2 \\ & \ddots & & & \ddots \\ & & a_n & b_n & \\ & & c_n & d_n & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ c_2 & & & & d_2 \\ c_1 & & & & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{按最后一行展开}} a_1 d_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & & & & b_2 \\ & \ddots & & & \ddots \\ & & a_n & b_n & \\ & & c_n & d_n & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ c_2 & & & & d_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-b_1c_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & & & b_2 \\ & \ddots & & \ddots \\ & & a_n & b_n \\ & & c_n & d_n \\ & \ddots & & \ddots \\ c_2 & & & d_2 \end{vmatrix} = (a_1d_1 - b_1c_1)D_{2n-2}$$

$$\therefore D_{2n} = (a_1d_1 - b_1c_1)D_{2n-2} = (a_1d_1 - b_1c_1)(a_2d_2 - b_2c_2)D_{2n-4} = \cdots = \prod_{i=1}^n (a_id_i - b_ic_i)$$

$$(5) \quad D_n \xrightarrow[\text{按第一列}]{\text{性质4}} \begin{vmatrix} a & ab \\ 1 & a+b & ab \\ & 1 & a+b & \ddots \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & ab \\ & & & 1 & a+b \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b & ab \\ 0 & a+b & ab \\ & 1 & a+b & \ddots \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & ab \\ & & & 1 & a+b \end{vmatrix}$$

其中:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & ab \\ 1 & a+b & ab \\ & 1 & a+b & \ddots \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & ab \\ & & & 1 & a+b \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\begin{smallmatrix} c_2+c_1(-b) \\ c_3+c_2(-b) \\ \vdots \\ c_n+c_{n-1}(-b) \end{smallmatrix}]{\begin{smallmatrix} c_2+c_1(-b) \\ c_3+c_2(-b) \\ \vdots \\ c_n+c_{n-1}(-b) \end{smallmatrix}} \begin{vmatrix} a \\ 1 & a \\ & 1 & a \\ & & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = a^n$$

$$\therefore D_n = a^n + bD_{n-1} = a^n + b(a^{n-1} + bD_{n-2}) = \cdots = a^n + ba^{n-1} + b^2a^{n-2} + \cdots + b^n$$

5. 证明

(1) 若行列式 $D = \Delta(a_{ij})$ 中每一个数 a_{ij} 分别乘以 b^{i-j} ($b > 0$), 则所得行列式与 D 相等;

$$(2) \quad \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & (a+1)^2 & (a+2)^2 & (a+3)^2 \\ b^2 & (b+1)^2 & (b+2)^2 & (b+3)^2 \\ c^2 & (c+1)^2 & (c+2)^2 & (c+3)^2 \\ d^2 & (d+1)^2 & (d+2)^2 & (d+3)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0;$$

$$(3) \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & a_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_n \end{vmatrix} = a_1a_2 \cdots a_n \left(a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i} \right) \quad (a_1a_2 \cdots a_n \neq 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{证明(1)} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}b^{1-1} & a_{12}b^{1-2} & \cdots & a_{1n}b^{1-n} \\ a_{21}b^{2-1} & a_{22}b^{2-2} & \cdots & a_{2n}b^{2-n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1}b^{n-1} & a_{n2}b^{n-2} & \cdots & a_{nn}b^{n-n} \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{每一行提一个公因子}} b^1 b^2 \cdots b^n \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}b^{-1} & a_{12}b^{-2} & \cdots & a_{1n}b^{-n} \\ a_{21}b^{-1} & a_{22}b^{-2} & \cdots & a_{2n}b^{-n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1}b^{-1} & a_{n2}b^{-2} & \cdots & a_{nn}b^{-n} \end{vmatrix} \\
& \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{每一列提一个公因子}} b^1 b^2 \cdots b^n \cdot b^{-1} b^{-2} \cdots b^{-n} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = D
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & (a+1)^2 & (a+2)^2 & (a+3)^2 \\ b^2 & (b+1)^2 & (b+2)^2 & (b+3)^2 \\ c^2 & (c+1)^2 & (c+2)^2 & (c+3)^2 \\ d^2 & (d+1)^2 & (d+2)^2 & (d+3)^2 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{推论4}]{\begin{matrix} c_4-c_3 \\ c_3-c_2 \\ c_2-c_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & 2a+1 & 2a+3 & 2a+5 \\ b^2 & 2b+1 & 2b+3 & 2b+5 \\ c^2 & 2c+1 & 2c+3 & 2c+5 \\ d^2 & 2d+1 & 2d+3 & 2d+5 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{推论4}]{\begin{matrix} c_4-c_3 \\ c_3-c_2 \end{matrix}} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & 2a+1 & 2 & 2 \\ b^2 & 2b+1 & 2 & 2 \\ c^2 & 2c+1 & 2 & 2 \\ d^2 & 2d+1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\
& \xrightarrow[\text{推论4}]{\text{推论4}} 0
\end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & a_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_n \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{推论4}]{c_1 - \frac{1}{a_{i-1}} c_i, 2 \leq i \leq n+1} \begin{vmatrix} a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i} & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n \left(a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i} \right) \quad (a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n \neq 0)$$

6. 证明第三节推论 4.

证明：设 D 的 i, j 两行元素对应成比例，则

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ ka_{i1} & ka_{i2} & \cdots & ka_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{性质3}]{\text{性质3}} k \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{推论1}]{\text{推论1}} k \cdot 0 = 0.$$

7. 证明第三节性质 4.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{证明: } D &= \sum_{p_1 \cdots p_n} (-1)^t a_{p_1 1} a_{p_2 2} \cdots a_{p_n n} = \sum_{p_1 \cdots p_n} (-1)^t a_{p_1 1} \cdots (b_{p_j j} + c_{p_j j}) \cdots a_{p_n n} \\
 &= \sum_{p_1 \cdots p_n} (-1)^t a_{p_1 1} \cdots b_{p_j j} \cdots a_{p_n n} + \sum_{p_1 \cdots p_n} (-1)^t a_{p_1 1} \cdots c_{p_j j} \cdots a_{p_n n} = D_1 + D_2
 \end{aligned}$$

证毕.

8. 证明上三角行列式等于对角线上元素的乘积.

$$\text{证明: } D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 由行列式的定义知, 第一列只有 } a_{11} \text{ 为非零元, 而第二列}$$

除第一行外, 只有 a_{22} 为非零元, 同理依次进行. 则 $D = (-1)^t a_{11} a_{22} \cdots a_{nn}$, 其中 t 为 $1, 2, \cdots, n$

逆序数, 为 0, $\therefore D = a_{11} a_{22} \cdots a_{nn}$. 证毕.

第二章 矩阵

1. 填空题

$$(1) \text{ 已知 } \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ a \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 6 \\ -b \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } a = \underline{\quad 0 \quad}; \quad b = \underline{\quad -3 \quad}.$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ a \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 6 \\ b \end{pmatrix} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} 3a + a - 3 = 0 \\ 9 - 3 = 6 \\ 2a + 3 = -b \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} 4a - b = 3 \\ 2a + b = -3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = 0 \\ b = -3 \end{cases}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } A^{2010} - 3A^2 = \underline{\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}}.$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}, A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E,$$

$$A^{2010} - 3A^2 = A^{2008+2} - 3A^2 = A^2 - 3A^2 = -2A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(3) 若 A, B 均为 3 阶方阵, 且 $|A| = 2$, $B = -2E$, 则 $|AB| = \underline{\quad -16 \quad}$.

解: $|AB| = |A| \cdot |B| = 2 \cdot |-2E_{3 \times 3}| = 2 \cdot (-2)^3 \cdot |E| = -16$.

(4) A 为 3 阶方阵, 且 $|A| = -2$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\begin{vmatrix} A_3 - 2A_1 \\ 3A_2 \\ A_1 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\quad 6 \quad}$.

其中 A_1, A_2, A_3 分别为 A 的 1、2、3 行.

解: $\begin{vmatrix} A_3 - 2A_1 \\ 3A_2 \\ A_1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A_3 \\ 3A_2 \\ A_1 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 2A_1 \\ 3A_2 \\ A_1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} A_3 \\ A_2 \\ A_1 \end{vmatrix} - 0 = -3 \begin{vmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{vmatrix} = -3|A| = 6$.

(5) 已知 $\alpha = (1, 1, 1)$, 则 $|\alpha^T \alpha| = \underline{\quad 0 \quad}$.

解: $|\alpha^T \alpha| = \begin{vmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (1 \ 1 \ 1) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$.

(6) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 满足 $A^2 B - A - B = E$, 则 $|B| = \underline{\quad -\frac{1}{2} \quad}$.

解: $A^2 B - A - B = E \Rightarrow (A^2 - E)B = A + E \Rightarrow (A + E)(A - E)B = A + E$

两边取行列式得: $|A + E| \cdot |A - E| \cdot |B| = |A + E|$, $|A + E| = 6$, $|A - E| = -2 \Rightarrow |B| = -\frac{1}{2}$.

(7) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A^* = \underline{\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}}$.

解: $A_{11} = (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, $A_{21} = (-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1$, $A_{31} = (-1)^{3+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$A_{12} = (-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2$, $A_{22} = (-1)^{2+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$, $A_{32} = (-1)^{3+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$A_{13} = (-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, $A_{23} = (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, $A_{33} = (-1)^{3+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2$

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & A_{31} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & A_{32} \\ A_{13} & A_{23} & A_{33} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

(8) 设矩阵 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -6 & -10 \\ 2 & 5 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & -a \end{pmatrix}$ 的秩为 2, 则 $a = \underline{\quad 3 \quad}$.

解: 由 B 的秩为 2, 则 B 的所有 3 阶子式为 0

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -6 \\ 2 & 5 & a \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 3 & a+12 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & a+12 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & a-3 \end{vmatrix} = -(a-3) = 0 \Rightarrow a = 3.$$

(9) 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} k & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & k & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & k & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & k \end{pmatrix}$, 且 $R(A) = 3$, 则 $k = \underline{\quad -3 \quad}$.

解: 由 $R(A) = 3$ 知 $|A| = 0$, 即

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} k & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & k & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & k & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & k \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} k+3 & k+3 & k+3 & k+3 \\ 1 & k & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & k & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & k \end{vmatrix} = (k+3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & k-1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & k-1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (k+3)(k-1)^3 = 0 \Rightarrow k = 1, -3 \end{aligned}$$

若 $k = 1$, 则 $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$, $R(A) = 1$, 与已知矛盾, 故 $k \neq 1$;

若 $k = -3$, 则 $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$, $R(A) = 3$, 因为有一个三阶子式

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -16 \neq 0, \text{ 与已知相符, 故 } k = -3.$$

(10) A 为 5 阶方阵, 且 $R(A) = 3$, 则 $R(A^*) = \underline{\quad 0 \quad}$.

解: 关于原矩阵与伴随矩阵秩的关系有如下结论:

$$R(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & \text{当 } R(A) = n \text{ 时} \\ 1, & \text{当 } R(A) = n-1 \text{ 时} \\ 0, & \text{当 } R(A) \leq n-2 \text{ 时} \end{cases}$$

此题中 $n=5$, $R(A)=3$, 故 $R(A^*)=0$.

证明: ①若 $R(A)=n$, 则 $|A| \neq 0$, $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0 \Rightarrow R(A^*)=n$;

②若 $R(A)=n-1$, 则 $|A|=0$, A 有一个 $(n-1)$ 阶子式不为 0, 于是 A 有一个代数余子式不为 0, $R(A^*) \geq 1$. 因为 $AA^* = |A|E = 0$, 所以 $R(A^*) + R(A) \leq n$ 【见书 P110: 例 9】, $\Rightarrow R(A^*) \leq 1$, 故 $R(A^*)=1$;

③若 $R(A) \leq n-2$, 则 A 的所有 $(n-1)$ 阶子式全为 0, 于是 A 所有代数余子式全为 0, $A^* = O_{n \times n}$, $R(A^*)=0$.

(11) 设 A 为非零方阵, 当 $A^T = A^*$ 时, 则 $R(A) = \underline{\quad n \quad}$.

解: 方法一: $R(A^*) = R(A^T) = R(A)$, 由上题结论可知 $R(A^*) = R(A) = n$ or 0 , 由已知 A 为非零方阵, 则 $R(A) \geq 1$, 故 $R(A^*) = R(A) = n$;

方法二: $AA^* = AA^T = |A|E$

$$AA^T = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{n1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n a_{1j}^2 & \cdots & \sum_{j=1}^n a_{1j}a_{nj} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_{nj}a_{1j} & \cdots & \sum_{j=1}^n a_{nj}^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

A 为非零方阵, 故 AA^T 的对角线元素不全为 0, 从而 AA^T 为非零方阵 $\Rightarrow |A| \neq 0$, 则

$R(A) = n$.

(12) 矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 的逆矩阵为 $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

解: $A = \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & O \\ O & A_2 \end{pmatrix}, A_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, A_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 则

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & O \\ O & A_2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A_1^{-1} & O \\ O & A_2^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

(13) 设 n 阶可逆方阵 A 满足 $2|A| = |kA|$, $k > 0$, 则 $k = \underline{\sqrt[n]{2}}$.

解: 由 A 是可逆方阵知 $|A| \neq 0$, $2|A| = |kA| = k^n |A| \Rightarrow k^n = 2$, 由 $k > 0 \Rightarrow k = \sqrt[n]{2}$.

(14) 设 n 阶方阵 A 满足 $|A| = 2$, 则 $|A^T A| = \underline{4}$, $|A^{-1}| = \underline{\frac{1}{2}}$,

$|A^*| = \underline{2^{n-1}}$, $|(A^*)^*| = \underline{2^{(n-1)^2}}$, $|(A^*)^{-1} + A| = \underline{2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^n}$,

$|A^{-1}(A^* + A^{-1})A| = \underline{\frac{3^n}{2}}$.

解: $|A^T A| = |A|^2 = 2^2 = 4$, $|A^{-1}| = |A|^{-1} = 2^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}$, $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1} = 2^{n-1}$,

$|(A^*)^*| = ||A|^{n-2} A| = (|A|^{n-2})^n |A| = |A|^{(n-1)^2} = 2^{(n-1)^2}$,

$|(A^*)^{-1} + A| = \left| \frac{1}{|A|} A + A \right| = \left| \frac{1}{2} A + A \right| = \left| \frac{3}{2} A \right| = \left(\frac{3}{2} \right)^n \cdot 2$,

$|A^{-1}(A^* + A^{-1})A| = |A^{-1}(|A|A^{-1} + A^{-1})A| = |A^{-1} \cdot 3A^{-1} \cdot A| = |3A^{-1}| = \frac{3^n}{2}$

(15) A 为 n 阶方阵, A^* 为 A 的伴随阵, $|A| = \frac{1}{3}$, 则 $\left| \left(\frac{1}{4} A \right)^{-1} - 15A^* \right| = \underline{(-1)^n 3}$.

解: $\left| \left(\frac{1}{4} A \right)^{-1} - 15A^* \right| = |4A^{-1} - 15 \cdot |A| \cdot A^{-1}| = \left| 4A^{-1} - 15 \cdot \frac{1}{3} A^{-1} \right| = |-A^{-1}| = (-1)^n \cdot 3$.

(16) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, A^* 为 A 的伴随阵, 则 $(A^*)^{-1} = \underline{\frac{1}{10}A}$.

解: $(A^*)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^* = \frac{A}{|A|} = \frac{1}{10}A$.

(17) 设 A^* , A^{-1} 分别为 n 阶方阵 A 的伴随阵和逆阵, 则 $|A^*A^{-1}| = \underline{|A|^{n-2}}$.

解: $|A^*A^{-1}| = |A^*| \cdot |A^{-1}| = |A|^{n-1} \cdot |A|^{-1} = |A|^{n-2}$.

(18) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & a & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, B 为三阶非零矩阵, 且 $AB = O$, 则 $a = \underline{-1}$.

解: 首先证明 $|A| = 0$:

方法一: 由 $AB = O$, 若 $|A| \neq 0$, 则 A 可逆, 两边左乘 A^{-1} 得 $B = A^{-1}O = O$, 与 $B \neq O$ 矛盾, 故 $|A| = 0$;

方法二: $AB = O$, 设 $B = (b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3) \neq O_{3 \times 3}$, 故 $\exists b_i \neq O_{3 \times 1}, i=1,2,3$, $Ab_i = O_{3 \times 1}$, 即

$Ax = 0$ 有非零解, 故由定理 4.2.1 知 $R(A) < n \Rightarrow |A| = 0$.

综上有 $|A| = 0$.

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & a & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 4 & a & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 \\ 0 & a-8 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 7\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a-8 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 7\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a+1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = 7(a+1) = 0 \Rightarrow a = -1$$

(19) 线性方程组 $\begin{cases} k_1x_1 + k_1^2x_2 + k_1^3x_3 = k_1^4 \\ k_2x_1 + k_2^2x_2 + k_2^3x_3 = k_2^4 \\ k_3x_1 + k_3^2x_2 + k_3^3x_3 = k_3^4 \end{cases}$, 满足条件 $k_1k_2k_3 \neq 0, k_1, k_2, k_3$ 互不相等 时有

惟一解.

解: 由克莱姆法则: $|A| \neq 0$ 时有唯一解.

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} k_1 & k_1^2 & k_1^3 \\ k_2 & k_2^2 & k_2^3 \\ k_3 & k_3^2 & k_3^3 \end{vmatrix} = k_1k_2k_3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & k_1 & k_1^2 \\ 1 & k_2 & k_2^2 \\ 1 & k_3 & k_3^2 \end{vmatrix} = k_1k_2k_3(k_2 - k_1)(k_3 - k_1)(k_3 - k_2) \neq 0$$

$k_1 k_2 k_3 \neq 0$, 且 k_1, k_2, k_3 互不相等.

$$(20) \text{ 当 } \lambda = \frac{13 \pm \sqrt{641}}{2}, \text{ 线性方程组 } \begin{cases} 2x_1 + \lambda x_2 + 3x_3 = 0 \\ \lambda x_1 + 9x_2 - 4x_3 = 0 \\ 4x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \text{ 有非零解.}$$

解: $Ax=0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A|=0$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & \lambda & 3 \\ \lambda & 9 & -4 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 13\lambda - 118 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{13 \pm \sqrt{641}}{2}.$$

2. 选择题

(1) 设 A 、 B 均为 n 阶方阵, 则下面结论正确的是 (B)

(A) 若 A 或 B 可逆, 则 AB 必可逆;

(B) 若 A 或 B 不可逆, 则 AB 必不可逆;

(C) 若 A 、 B 均可逆, 则 $A+B$ 必可逆;

(D) 若 A 、 B 均不可逆, 则 $A+B$ 必不可逆.

解: A 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$, A 不可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A|=0$

(A) 若 A 可逆, B 不可逆 $\Rightarrow |A| \neq 0, |B|=0, |AB|=|A| \cdot |B|=0$, 故 AB 不可逆, 故 (A)

错误;

(B) $|A|=0$ 或 $|B|=0 \Rightarrow |AB|=|A| \cdot |B|=0$, 故 (B) 正确;

(C) 设 A 可逆, 则 $B=-A$ 也可逆, 但 $A+B=A-A=O$ 不可逆, 故 (C) 错误;

(D) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 均不可逆, 但 $A+B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆, 故 (D) 错误.

(2) 设 A 、 B 均为 n 阶方阵, 且 $A(B-E)=O$, 则 (B)

(A) $A=O$ 或 $B=E$; (B) $|A|=0$ 或 $|B-E|=0$;

(C) $|A|=0$ 或 $|B|=1$; (D) $A=BA$.

解: $A(B-E)=O$, 两边取行列式, 则 $|A| \cdot |B-E|=0$, 故 $|A|=0$ 或 $|B-E|=0$, 故 (B)

正确;

(A) 反例: $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = O$;

(C) $|B-E|=0$ 且 $|B|=1$, 故 (C) 错;

(D) $A(B-E)=O \Leftrightarrow AB-A=O \Leftrightarrow AB=AO$ 且 $A=BA$, 故 (D) 错.

(3) 设 A, B 均为 n 阶非零矩阵, 且 $AB = O$, 则 A 和 B 的秩 (D)

(A) 必有一个为零; (B) 一个等于 n , 一个小于 n ;

(C) 都等于 n ; (D) 都小于 n .

解: 方法一: $AB = O$, 由课本 P110 例 9 知: $R(A) + R(B) \leq n$, 又 A, B 均为非零矩阵,

故 $R(A) \geq 1, R(B) \geq 1, R(A) \leq n - R(B) \leq n - 1 < n$, 同理 $R(B) < n$, 故 (D) 正确;

方法二: $AB = O, A, B$ 均为 n 阶非零矩阵, 则 A, B 均不可逆 $\Rightarrow R(A) < n, R(B) < n$

反证: 若 A 可逆, 则 $A^{-1}AB = B = A^{-1}O = O$, 与 $B \neq O$ 矛盾;

若 B 可逆, 则 $A = ABB^{-1} = OB^{-1} = O$, 与 $A \neq O$ 矛盾.

(4) 设 n 阶方阵 A 经过初等变换后得方阵 B , 则 (D)

(A) $|A| = |B|$; (B) $|A| \neq |B|$;

(C) $|A||B| > 0$; (D) 若 $|A| = 0$, 则 $|B| = 0$.

解: 由题意知 $A \cong B$, 故 \exists 可逆阵 P, Q , 使 $PAQ = B, |P| \neq 0, |Q| \neq 0$,

$$|PAQ| = |P| \cdot |A| \cdot |Q| = |B| \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow |B| = 0$$

$$|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow |B| \neq 0$$

故 (D) 正确. (A) (B) (C) 均不正确, 由 $|P| \cdot |A| \cdot |Q| = |B|$, 可构造 P, Q , 使 (A)

(B) (C) 不成立.

(5) 设 A, B 均为 n 阶方阵, $E + AB$ 可逆, 则 $E + BA$ 也可逆, 且 $(E + BA)^{-1} =$ (C).

(A) $E + A^{-1}B^{-1}$; (B) $E + B^{-1}A^{-1}$;

(C) $E - B(E + AB)^{-1}A$; (D) $B(E + AB^{-1})A$.

解: 经验证知 (C) 正确, 即

$$(E + BA)^{-1} = E - B(E + AB)^{-1}A \Leftrightarrow (E + BA) \left[E - B(E + AB)^{-1}A \right] = E$$

$$\begin{aligned} E + BA - B(E + AB)^{-1}A - BAB(E + AB)^{-1}A &= E + BA - B(E + AB)(E + AB)^{-1}A \\ &= E + BA - BA = E. \end{aligned}$$

(6) 设 n 阶方阵 A, B, C 满足 $ABC = E$, 则必有 (D)

(A) $ACB = E$; (B) $BAC = E$;

(C) $CBA = E$; (D) $BCA = E$.

解: $AB = E$, 则 A, B 均可逆, 且 $BA = E$, 即 $AB = BA = E$

$E = ABC = \underline{ABC} = \underline{BCA} = \underline{CAB}$, 故 (D) 正确.

(7) 设 n 阶方阵 A, B, C 均是可逆方阵, 则 $(ACB^T)^{-1} = (D)$

(A) $(B^{-1})^{-1} A^{-1} C^{-1}$; (B) $A^{-1} C^{-1} (B^T)^{-1}$;

(C) $B^{-1} C^{-1} A^{-1}$; (D) $(B^{-1})^T C^{-1} A^{-1}$.

解: $(ACB^T)^{-1} = (B^T)^{-1} C^{-1} A^{-1} = (B^{-1})^T C^{-1} A^{-1}$, 故 (D) 正确.

$$(8) \text{ 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} a_{14} & a_{13} & a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{24} & a_{23} & a_{22} & a_{21} \\ a_{34} & a_{33} & a_{32} & a_{31} \\ a_{44} & a_{43} & a_{42} & a_{41} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 若 } A \text{ 可逆, 则 } B^{-1} = (C)$$

(A) $A^{-1} P_1 P_2$; (B) $P_2 A^{-1} P_1$;

(C) $P_1 P_2 A^{-1}$; (D) $P_1 A^{-1} P_2$.

解: $A = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3 \ \alpha_4)$, 则 $B = (\alpha_4 \ \alpha_3 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_1) = A P_1 P_2 = A P_2 P_1$, 其中

$$P_1 = E(1, 4), P_2 = E(2, 3),$$

对初等方阵有:

$$E(i, j)^{-1} = E(i, j), E(i(k))^{-1} = E\left(i\left(\frac{1}{k}\right)\right), E(j(k), i)^{-1} = E(j(-k), i)$$

$$\text{故 } P_1^{-1} = P_1, P_2^{-1} = P_2$$

$$B^{-1} = (A P_2 P_1)^{-1} = P_1^{-1} P_2^{-1} A^{-1} = P_1 P_2 A^{-1}, \text{ 故 (C) 正确.}$$

$$B^{-1} = (A P_1 P_2)^{-1} = P_2^{-1} P_1^{-1} A^{-1} = P_2 P_1 A^{-1}$$

(9) 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, B 是 $n \times m$ 矩阵, 则 (A)

(A) $m > n$ 时必有 $|AB| = 0$; (B) $m < n$ 时必有 $|AB| = 0$;

(C) $m > n$ 时必有 $|AB| \neq 0$; (D) $m < n$ 时必有 $|AB| \neq 0$.

解: 对 (A) (C) 有 $m > n$, $R(\overset{m \times m}{AB}) \leq R(A) \leq n < m \Rightarrow |AB| = 0$, 故 (A) 正确;

对 (B) (D) 有 $m < n$, $R(\overset{m \times m}{AB}) \leq R(A) \leq m < n$, $R(AB) \begin{cases} = m \Leftrightarrow |AB| \neq 0 \\ < m \Leftrightarrow |AB| = 0 \end{cases}$ 均有可能,

故 (B) (D) 错误.

(10) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b \\ b & a & b \\ b & b & a \end{pmatrix}$, A 的伴随阵的秩为 1, 则 (B).

(A) $a = b$ 或 $a + 2b = 0$; (B) $a \neq b$ 且 $a + 2b = 0$;

(C) $a = b$ 或 $a + 2b \neq 0$; (D) $a \neq b$ 且 $a + 2b \neq 0$.

解: $R(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & R(A) = n \\ 1, & R(A) = n-1 \\ 0, & R(A) \leq n-2 \end{cases}$, 此题有 $R(A^*) = \begin{cases} 3, & R(A) = 3 \\ 1, & R(A) = 2 \\ 0, & R(A) \leq 1 \end{cases}$

由 $R(A^*) = 1 \Rightarrow R(A) = 2 \Rightarrow |A| = 0$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ b & a & b \\ b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = a^3 + 2b^3 - 3ab^2 = (a-b)^2(a+2b) = 0 \Rightarrow a = b \text{ or } a + 2b = 0$$

若 $a = b$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} b & b & b \\ b & b & b \\ b & b & b \end{pmatrix}$, $R(A) = 1$ 与 $R(A) = 2$ 矛盾;

若 $a + 2b = 0$, $a = -2b$, 此时 $b \neq 0$, 若 $b = 0$, 则 $a = -2b = 0$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 与

$R(A) = 2$ 矛盾, 故 $b \neq 0$. $A = \begin{pmatrix} -2b & b & b \\ b & -2b & b \\ b & b & -2b \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{vmatrix} -2b & b \\ b & -2b \end{vmatrix} = 3b^2 \neq 0$, 故 $R(A) = 2$.

综上所述, $a \neq b$ 且 $a + 2b = 0$, (B) 正确.

3. 写出下列矩阵 $A = (a_{ij})$

(1) $a_{ij} = i - j$ 的 3×2 矩阵;

(2) $a_{ij} = ij$ 的 4 阶方阵.

解: (1) $A = (a_{ij})_{3 \times 2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

(2) $A = (a_{ij})_{4 \times 4} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 & 12 \\ 4 & 8 & 12 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$

4. 设矩阵

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

求 $3AB - 2A^T$ 及 $(AB)^T$.

解: $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & 6 \\ 3 & 9 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (AB)^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 6 & -3 & 9 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$3AB - 2A^T = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & 6 \\ 3 & 9 & 3 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 18 & 9 \\ 0 & -9 & 18 \\ 9 & 27 & 9 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 16 & 5 \\ -2 & -11 & 20 \\ 5 & 29 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

5. 计算下列矩阵的乘积

(1) $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix};$

(2) $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix};$

(3) $(1 \ 2 \ 3) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$

(4) $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} (0 \ 2);$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(6) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1)} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -5 & 0 \\ 10 & -7 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & -15 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \times 3 + 2 \times 2 - 3 \times 1 = 4$$

$$(4) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 \\ x_1 + (-2)x_2 + 5x_3 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(6) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}x_1 + a_{21}x_2 + a_{31}x_3 & a_{12}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{32}x_3 & a_{13}x_1 + a_{23}x_2 + a_{33}x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11}x_1^2 + a_{22}x_2^2 + a_{33}x_3^2 + (a_{12} + a_{21})x_1x_2 + (a_{13} + a_{31})x_1x_3 + (a_{23} + a_{32})x_2x_3$$

$$6. \text{ 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 求 } A^k \text{ (} k \text{ 为正整数).}$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^3 = A^2A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 猜测 } A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ k\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

用数学归纳法证明:

①当 $k=1$ 时, $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 成立;

②设当 $k=n, n \geq 1$ 时, $A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ n\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 成立,

则当 $k=n+1$ 时, $A^{n+1} = A^n A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ n\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (n+1)\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 成立,

故由数学归纳法知 $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ k\lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

7. 设 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^k (k 为正整数).

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \Lambda + B$, 且

$B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $B^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $B^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = O_{3 \times 3}$, $B^k = O, k \geq 3$,

可得: $A^k = (\Lambda + B)^k = \sum_{i=0}^k C_k^i \Lambda^{k-i} B^i = \Lambda^k + C_k^1 \Lambda^{k-1} B + C_k^2 \Lambda^{k-2} B^2 + \cdots + B^k$

$\therefore A^k = \Lambda^k + C_k^1 \Lambda^{k-1} B + C_k^2 \Lambda^{k-2} B^2 = \Lambda^{k-2} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda^2 & k\lambda & \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & \lambda^2 & k\lambda \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$

8. 设 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^k (k 为正整数).

解: 方法一: $A = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda & O \\ E & \Lambda \end{pmatrix}$, 其中 $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda & O \\ E & \Lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda & O \\ E & \Lambda \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^2 & O \\ 2\Lambda & \Lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$,

$A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^2 & O \\ 2\Lambda & \Lambda^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda & O \\ E & \Lambda \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^3 & O \\ 3\Lambda & \Lambda^3 \end{pmatrix}$, 假设 $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^k & O \\ k\Lambda & \Lambda^k \end{pmatrix}$,

$$A^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^k & O \\ k\Lambda & \Lambda^k \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda & O \\ E & \Lambda \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \Lambda^{k+1} & O \\ (k+1)\Lambda & \Lambda^{k+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k & 0 \\ 0 & k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{方法二: } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 \cdot 2 & 0 & 2^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \cdot 2 & 0 & 2^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2^3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^3 & 0 & 0 \\ 2^3 + 2^2 & 0 & 2^3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^3 + 2^2 & 0 & 2^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{假设 } A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ a_k & 0 & 2^k & 0 \\ 0 & a_k & 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则}$$

$$A^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ a_k & 0 & 2^k & 0 \\ 0 & a_k & 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{k+1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^{k+1} & 0 & 0 \\ 2a_k + 2^k & 0 & 2^{k+1} & 0 \\ 0 & 2a_k + 2^k & 0 & 2^{k+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a_{k+1} = 2a_k + 2^k \Rightarrow \frac{a_{k+1}}{2^{k+1}} = \frac{a_k}{2^k} + \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 且 } \frac{a_1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{a_k}{2^k} = \frac{k}{2}$$

$$\therefore a_k = k \cdot 2^{k-1}$$

$$\therefore A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k & 0 \\ 0 & k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix}$$

9. 求下列矩阵的秩

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 & 4 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & -5 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 4 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: } (1) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 - 3r_1 \\ r_3 - r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & -6 & 5 \\ 0 & 4 & -6 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & -6 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore R(A) = 2$$

$$(2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore R(A) = 3$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & -5 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 & -7 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore R(A) = 2$$

$$(4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 4 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore R(A) = 3$$

10. 求下列矩阵的秩及行的最简形

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 4 & 2 & 6 & -6 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (2) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解: (1)} & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 4 & 2 & 6 & -6 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 9 & 6 & 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
 & \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{16}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore R(A)=3$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) & \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 - 3r_1]{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore R(A)=4$$

11. 求下列方阵的逆

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 5 & -4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (2) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (4) \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (6) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 8 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -4 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 - 5r_1]{r_2 - 3r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -14 & 6 & -5 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 - 7r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 16 & -7 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & -15 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 13 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 16 & -7 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 13 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 16 & -7 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{13}{2} & 3 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -16 & 7 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{13}{2} & 3 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -16 & 7 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = 1, \quad A_{11} = \cos \theta, \quad A_{12} = -\sin \theta, \quad A_{21} = \sin \theta, \quad A_{22} = \cos \theta$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{A^*}{|A|} = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 4 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{5}{6} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{8} & -\frac{5}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{24} \begin{pmatrix} 24 & 0 & 0 \\ -12 & 12 & 0 \\ -12 & -4 & 8 \\ 3 & -5 & -2 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(4) \quad A = \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 5 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 4 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right) \square \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & O \\ O & A_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A_1^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A_2^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{14} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & O \\ O & A_2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A_1^{-1} & O \\ O & A_2^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{14} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{14} & \frac{2}{7} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(5) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 0 & -1 & | & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 - 3r_1]{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 & 5 & | & 1 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 3 & | & 1 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & -2 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -3 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 & 0 & | & 4 & 2 & -11 & -20 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & | & -1 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & | & -1 & -1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 2 & 1 & -6 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & | & 1 & -1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & | & -1 & -1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 2 & 1 & -6 & -10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 1 & 1 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & | & -1 & -1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 2 & 1 & -6 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 & -10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(6) \quad A = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 8 \\ \hline 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \begin{pmatrix} O & A_1 \\ A_2 & O \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A_1^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 8 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad A_2^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} O & A_1 \\ A_2 & O \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} O & A_2^{-1} \\ A_1^{-1} & O \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 4 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

12. 求解下列矩阵方程

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} X \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(3) A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad AX = X + C;$$

$$(4) \text{ 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 且 } AB = A + 2B, \text{ 求 } B.$$

解: (1) $AX = b$, 其中 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$(A \vdots b) \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} (E \vdots A^{-1}b)$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 & -1 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & -3 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right) \Rightarrow X = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) \quad AXB = C \Rightarrow X = A^{-1}CB^{-1}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 2 & 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

$$X = A^{-1}CB^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{10}{9} & -\frac{8}{3} & \frac{7}{9} \\ -\frac{7}{9} & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{18} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \quad AX = X + C \Rightarrow X = (A - E)^{-1}C, \quad \text{其中 } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A - E \vdots C) \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} \left(E \vdots (A - E)^{-1}C \right)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(4) AB = A + 2B \Rightarrow B = (A - 2E)^{-1} A, \text{ 其中 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A - 2E \vdots A) \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} \left(E \vdots (A - 2E)^{-1} A \right)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & -12 & -9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & -9 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -8 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & -9 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -8 & -6 \\ 2 & -9 & -6 \\ -2 & 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

13. 用克莱姆法则求解下列方程组

$$(1) \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 5 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 4x_4 = -2 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 - x_3 - 5x_4 = -2 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + 11x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 = 8 \\ x_1 - 3x_2 - 6x_4 = 9 \\ 2x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 = -5 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 - 7x_3 + 6x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: (1) } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = -142 \neq 0, \therefore A \text{ 可逆}$$

$$(A \vdots B) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 & -5 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 11 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 3 & -7 \\ 0 & -5 & -3 & -7 & -12 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & 8 & -15 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 3 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & -13 & 8 & -47 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & 14 & -29 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 3 & \vdots & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & -13 & 8 & \vdots & -47 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -142 & \vdots & 142 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \vdots & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & \vdots & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -13 & 0 & \vdots & -39 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \vdots & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \vdots & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \vdots & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \vdots & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 3, x_4 = -1$$

$$(2) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -5 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & -7 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 27 \neq 0, \text{ 并且}$$

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 1 & -5 & 1 \\ 9 & -3 & 0 & -6 \\ -5 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & -7 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 81, \quad D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 8 & -5 & 1 \\ 1 & 9 & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -7 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -108,$$

$$D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 8 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 9 & -6 \\ 0 & 2 & -5 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -27, \quad D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -5 & 8 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -5 \\ 1 & 4 & -7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 27,$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \frac{D_1}{|A|} = 3, x_2 = \frac{D_2}{|A|} = -4, x_3 = \frac{D_3}{|A|} = -1, x_4 = \frac{D_4}{|A|} = 1$$

14. 已知线性方程组有非零解, 求解下列方程中的参数 λ

$$(1) \begin{cases} (3-\lambda)x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ (2-\lambda)x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ 4x_1 - 2x_2 + (1-\lambda)x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} \lambda x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + \lambda x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + \lambda x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

解: 齐次方程组 $Ax = 0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A| = 0$; 齐次方程组 $Ax = 0$ 有唯一解 (零解) $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$

$$(1) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & -1 \\ 4 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (3-\lambda)(2-\lambda)(1-\lambda) - 4 - [4(2-\lambda) + 2(3-\lambda)]$$

$$= (3-\lambda)(2-\lambda)(1-\lambda) + 6(\lambda-3) = (3-\lambda)(\lambda-4)(\lambda+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 3, \lambda = 4 \text{ 或 } \lambda = -1$$

$$(2) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 + 1 + 1 - [\lambda + \lambda + \lambda] = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda + 2 = (\lambda - 1)^2(\lambda + 2) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow \lambda = 1$ 或 $\lambda = -2$

15. 下列等式是否正确, 说明理由或举反例说明, 其中 A, B 均为 n 阶方阵.

(1) $AB = BA$;

(2) $(A+B)(A-B) = A^2 - B^2$;

(3) $(A+B)^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$.

解: 对于 (2) 式, $(A+B)(A-B) = A^2 - AB + BA - B^2 = A^2 - B^2 \Leftrightarrow AB = BA$

对于 (3) 式, $(A+B)^2 = A^2 + AB + BA + B^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2 \Leftrightarrow AB = BA$

但对于一般的 n 阶方阵 A, B , 没有 $AB = BA$ (交换律), 故 (1) (2) (3) 均错误.

反例: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 \\ 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$, $BA = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 0 \\ 3 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$,

显然 $AB \neq BA$ 。

特殊情形下有 $AB = BA$:

① A 为数字阵: $A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & \lambda \end{pmatrix} = \lambda E$, $AB = \lambda EB = BA = B\lambda E = \lambda B$;

② $A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} \mu_1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & \mu_n \end{pmatrix}$ 均为对角阵, $AB = BA = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1\mu_1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & \lambda_n\mu_n \end{pmatrix}$ 。

16. 下列等式或结论是否正确, 说明理由或举反例说明, 其中 A, B 均为 n 阶方阵.

(1) 如果 $A^2 = O$, 则 $A = O$;

(2) 如果 $A^2 = A$, 则 $A = O$ 或 $A = E$;

(3) 如果 $AX = AY$, 则 $X = Y$;

(4) 方阵 A 和 B 的乘积 $AB = O$ (其中 O 为零矩阵), 且 $A \neq O$, 则 $B = O$;

(5) 设方阵 A, B , 均可逆, 则 $A^{-1} + B^{-1}$ 可逆.

解: (1) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $A^2 = O$, 但 $A \neq O$;

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = A, \text{ 但 } A \neq O \text{ 或 } A \neq E;$$

$$(3) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, AX = AY, \text{ 但 } X \neq Y;$$

$$(4) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(5) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 均可逆, 但 } A+B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 不可逆.}$$

17. (1) 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, B 是 $n \times m$ 矩阵, $m \neq n$, 是否一定有 $|AB| = |BA|$?

(2) 设 A, B 都是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 是否一定有 $R(A) + R(B) = R(A+B)$, 举例说明.

(3) 若 3 阶方阵 A 的秩为 2, 3 阶方阵 B 的秩为 3, 则 AB 的秩为 2 吗? 为什么?

(4) 设 A 是 n 阶方阵, 已知 $Ax=0$ 有非零解, 对任意的自然数 k , 方程 $A^k x=0$ 是否也有非零解? 为什么?

解: (1) 不一定. 可以举出例子说明 $|AB| = |BA|$, 现举例说明 $|AB| \neq |BA|$.

$$\text{取 } A = (1 \ \cdots \ 1)_{1 \times n}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_{n \times 1}, \text{ 则}$$

$$AB = (1 \ \cdots \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = n, |AB| = n; BA = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (1 \ \cdots \ 1) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}, |BA| = 0$$

显然 $|AB| \neq |BA|$.

(2) 不一定. 可以举例说明 $R(A) + R(B) = R(A+B)$, 现举例说明 $R(A) + R(B) \neq R(A+B)$

设 $R(A) = n, B = -A$, 则 $R(B) = R(A) = n$,

$$R(A) + R(B) = 2n \neq R(A+B) = R(O) = 0$$

(3) AB 的秩为 2. B 的秩为 3, 则 B 为可逆阵, B 是一系列初等方阵的积, AB 就相当于给 A 实施一系列初等变换, 而初等变换不改变矩阵的秩.

(4) 方程 $A^k x=0$ 有非零解. 实际上 $Ax=0$ 的非零解即为 $A^k x=0$ 的非零解.

$$\text{方法一: } A^k x = A^{k-1} \cdot Ax = A^{k-1} \cdot 0 = 0$$

$$\text{方法二: } Ax=0 \text{ 有非零解} \Leftrightarrow |A|=0$$

$A^k x = 0$ 的非零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A^k| = |A|^k = 0$, k 为任意的自然数

18. 设矩阵 A 是 n 阶对称阵, B 是 n 阶方阵, 则 $B^T A B$, $B^T B$ 都是对称阵.

证明: 已知 A 是 n 阶对称阵, 则 $A^T = A$,

$$(B^T A B)^T = B^T A^T (B^T)^T = B^T A B; (B^T B)^T = B^T (B^T)^T = B^T B$$

得证 $B^T A B$, $B^T B$ 都是对称阵.

19. 证明逆阵性质 2、3、5.

证明: 由 $A^{-1} B \Leftrightarrow A B = E$ 知:

$$\text{性质 2: } (A^{-1})^{-1} = A \Leftrightarrow A^{-1} A = E$$

$$\text{性质 3: } (\lambda A)^{-1} = \lambda^{-1} A^{-1} \Leftrightarrow \lambda A \cdot (\lambda^{-1} A^{-1}) = E$$

$$\text{性质 5: } (A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T \Leftrightarrow A^T (A^{-1})^T = (A^{-1} A)^T = E^T = E$$

20. 证明同阶正交阵相乘是正交阵.

证明: 设 A 和 B 均为 n 阶对称阵, 则 $A A^T = E$, $B B^T = E$

$$(A B)(A B)^T = A B B^T A^T = A E A^T = A A^T = E$$

故 $A B$ 为正交阵.

21. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix}$, $f(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + \dots + a_n x^n (a_n \neq 0)$, n 为正整数, 证明:

$$f(A) = \begin{pmatrix} f(\lambda_1) & 0 \\ 0 & f(\lambda_2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

证明: 由 $A^k = \Lambda^k = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^k & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2^k \end{pmatrix}$ 知

$$f(A) = a_0 E + a_1 A + \dots + a_n A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a_0 + a_1 \lambda_1 + \dots + a_n \lambda_1^n & 0 \\ 0 & a_0 + a_1 \lambda_2 + \dots + a_n \lambda_2^n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} f(\lambda_1) & 0 \\ 0 & f(\lambda_2) \end{pmatrix}$$

22. 设 $P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $P^{-1} A P = \Lambda$, 求 A^{10} .

证明: $A = P \Lambda P^{-1} \Rightarrow A^{10} = P \Lambda P^{-1} \cdot P \Lambda P^{-1} \dots P \Lambda P^{-1} = P \Lambda^{10} P^{-1}$

$$\text{又 } P^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \Lambda^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^{10} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{10} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^{10} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{11}-1 & 2^{11}-2 \\ 1-2^{10} & 2-2^{10} \end{pmatrix}$$

23. 设 A 为 n 阶方阵, A^* 为 A 的伴随阵, 证明 $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$.

证明: 由方阵 A 和它的伴随方阵 A^* 的关系 $AA^* = A^*A = |A|E$, 方阵的行列式运算性质

$$|AB| = |A||B|, |\lambda A| = \lambda^n |A|, \text{ 则 } |A||A^*| = |A^*||A| = |A|E = |A|^n |E| = |A|^n, \text{ 当 } |A| \neq 0 \text{ 时,}$$

$$|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}; \text{ 当 } |A| = 0 \text{ 时, } AA^* = A^*A = |A|E = 0, \text{ 如 } |A^*| \neq 0, \text{ 则 } A^* \text{ 可逆,}$$

$$(AA^*)(A^*)^{-1} = 0E(A^*)^{-1} = 0, A = 0, A \text{ 的所有的代数余子式 } A_{ij} = 0, \text{ 而 } |A^*| \neq 0, \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$$\text{故 } |A^*| = 0, \text{ 有 } |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}.$$

24. 设 $A^k = 0$ (k 为正整数), 证明 $(E - A)^{-1} = E + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{k-1}$.

$$\text{证明: } (E - A)(E + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{k-1}) = E + A + \cdots + A^{k-1} - A - A^2 - \cdots - A^k = E - A^k$$

$$\because A^k = 0, \therefore (E - A)(E + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{k-1}) = E$$

$$\text{即 } (E - A)^{-1} = E + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{k-1}.$$

25. 设 A, B 均为 n 阶方阵, 满足 $AB = A + B$, 证明: $A - E$ 可逆且 $AB = BA$.

$$\text{证明: } AB = A + B \Rightarrow AB - B = A \Rightarrow (A - E)B = A \Rightarrow (A - E)B - (A - E) = E$$

$$\Rightarrow (A - E)(B - E) = E, \text{ 故 } A - E \text{ 可逆;}$$

$$(B - E)(A - E) = E \Rightarrow BA - B + A + E = E \Rightarrow BA = A + B = AB$$

故 $AB = BA$ 得证.

26. 设方阵 A 满足 $A^2 - A - 2E = 0$, 证明 A 及 $A + 2E$ 可逆.

$$\text{证明: 方法一: 由已知有 } A^2 - A - 2E = 0, A^2 - A = 2E, A(A - E) = 2E,$$

$$|A(A - E)| = |2E| \neq 0, |A| \neq 0, A \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\text{又由已知有 } A^2 - A - 2E = 0, A^2 = A + 2E, |A^2| = |A + 2E|, \text{ 由 } |A| \neq 0 \text{ 知 } |A + 2E| \neq 0,$$

$A + 2E$ 可逆.

$$\text{方法二: 由已知有 } A^2 - A - 2E = 0, A^2 - A = 2E, A(A - E) = 2E, A \left[\frac{1}{2}(A - E) \right] = E$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 可逆, 且 } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}(A - E)$$

又由已知有 $A^2 - A - 2E = 0$, $(A + 2E)(A - 3E) = (A^2 - A - 2E) - 4E = -4E$,

$$(A + 2E) \left[\frac{1}{4}(3E - A) \right] = E, \therefore A + 2E \text{ 可逆, 且 } (A + 2E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{4}(3E - A).$$

27. 设 A 、 B 均为 n 阶方阵, 且 $B = B^2, A = B + E$, 证明 A 可逆, 并求其逆.

证明: $A + B = E \Rightarrow B = A - E$, 由 $B = B^2$ 知, $(A - E)^2 = A - E$,

$$A^2 - 2A + E = A - E \Rightarrow A^2 - 3A = -2E \Rightarrow A(A - 3E) = -2E \Rightarrow A \left[-\frac{1}{2}(A - 3E) \right] = E$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 可逆, 且 } A^{-1} = \frac{3}{2}E - \frac{1}{2}A.$$

28. 若对任意的 $n \times 1$ 矩阵 X , 均有 $AX = O$, 证明 A 必是零矩阵.

证明: $\because AX = O, \forall X \in R^{n \times 1}$ 成立, 特别地, 取 $X_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, X_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, X_n = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则:

$$AX_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1} \end{pmatrix}, AX_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{12} \\ a_{22} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n2} \end{pmatrix}, \dots, AX_n = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1n} \\ a_{2n} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 且 } AX_1 = AX_2 = \dots = AX_n = O,$$

$\therefore A$ 的任一列均为零向量, 即 $A = O$.

29. 设 A 、 B 为 n 阶方阵, 证明 $A = O$ 的充要条件是 $A^T A = O$.

证明: 必要性: 显然;

充分性: 记 $A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$, 则 $A^T = (a_{ji})_{n \times n}$, 记 $C = A^T A$, 则 $c_{ii} = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji}^2, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$\because C = O, \therefore c_{ii} = 0$, 即 $a_{ji} = 0, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n, \forall j = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$\therefore A = O$.

30. 证明 $A \sim B$ 的充要条件是存在可逆阵 P 、 Q , 使 $PAQ = B$.

证明: $A \sim B \Leftrightarrow \exists$ 初等方阵 $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_r, Q_1, Q_2, \dots, Q_s$ 使 $P_1 P_2 \dots P_r A Q_1 Q_2 \dots Q_s = B$

$\Leftrightarrow \exists$ 可逆阵 $P = P_1 P_2 \dots P_r$, 可逆阵 $Q = Q_1 Q_2 \dots Q_s$, 使 $PAQ = B$.

31. 设 A 、 B 均为 n 阶方阵, 满足 $AA^T = E, BB^T = E, |A| + |B| = 0$, 证明: $|A + B| = 0$.

证明: $AA^T = E, BB^T = E$, 则 $|A| = \pm 1, |B| = \pm 1$

已知 $|A| + |B| = 0$, 则 $\begin{cases} |A| = 1 \\ |B| = -1 \end{cases}$ 或 $\begin{cases} |A| = -1 \\ |B| = 1 \end{cases}$, 即 $|A| \cdot |B| = -1$

$$|A+B| = |AB^{-1}B + AA^{-1}B| = |A(B^{-1} + A^{-1})B| = |A| \cdot |B^{-1} + A^{-1}| \cdot |B| = -|B^T + A^T| = -|A+B|$$

$$\therefore |A+B| = 0.$$

32. 设 A 、 B 为 n 阶方阵, 且 $A, B, A+B$ 均可逆, 证明: $A^{-1} + B^{-1}$ 可逆, 并求其逆.

证明: $A^{-1} + B^{-1} = A^{-1}E + EB^{-1} = A^{-1}BB^{-1} + A^{-1}AB^{-1} = A^{-1}(B+A)B^{-1}$, 为可逆阵的乘积,

故 $A^{-1} + B^{-1}$ 可逆, 且 $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})^{-1} = (A^{-1}(A+B)B^{-1})^{-1} = B(A+B)^{-1}A$.

第三章 向量组的线性相关性

1. 填空题

(1) 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -4 \\ -8 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$ 线性相关, 则 $k = \underline{2}$.

解: 方法一: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关, 则存在不全为 0 的数 k_1, k_2, k_3 , 使

$$k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ k_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} k_1 + k_2 - k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 - 4k_3 = 0 \\ 2k_1 - 8k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + 2k_2 + kk_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

前三个方程解出 $\begin{cases} k_1 = 4k_3 \\ k_2 = -3k_3 \\ k_3 = k_3 \end{cases}, k_3 \neq 0 \ (\because k_1, k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$

把 k_1, k_2, k_3 代入第四个方程得 $(k-2)k_3 = 0, \because k_3 \neq 0 \therefore k = 2$

方法二: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关, 则 $R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) < 3$

$$A = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 2 & 0 & -8 \\ 1 & 2 & k \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - 2R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & -2 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & k+1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 + 2R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k-2 \end{pmatrix}$$

由 $R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) < 3 \Rightarrow k-2=0$, 即 $k=2$

方法三: $R(A) = R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) < 3$, 则 A 的任意三阶子式为 0, 取 A 的一个三阶子式

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & -8 \\ 1 & 2 & k \end{vmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow k = 2$$

(2) 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \\ c \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 则 a, b, c 必满足关系式 $abc \neq 0$.

解: $A = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ 0 & c & a \\ c & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ 0 & c & a \\ c & 0 & b \end{vmatrix} = 2abc \neq 0, \text{ 即 } abc \neq 0.$$

(3) 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1+\lambda \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1+\lambda \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1+\lambda \end{pmatrix}$ 的秩为 2, 则 $\lambda = \underline{\quad -3 \quad}$.

解: $R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 2 < 3 \Rightarrow |\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0, \lambda = -3$

当 $\lambda = 0$ 时, $R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 1 \neq 2$, 矛盾, 故 $\lambda \neq 0$;

当 $\lambda = -3$ 时, $R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 2$, 故 $\lambda = -3$.

(4) 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 则向量组 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_2 + 4\alpha_3$ 是线性 无关.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \beta_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}$

$|A| = 3 \neq 0 \Rightarrow A = P_1 P_2 \cdots P_s$ 为初等方阵的乘积, 初等变换不改变矩阵秩, 从而不改变向量

组的秩, $\therefore R(\beta_1 \ \beta_2 \ \beta_3) = R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 3$ ($\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关)

$\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关.

(5) 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 的秩为 2, 则 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$ 的秩为 2.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \beta_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}$

$|A| = 2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow A = P_1 P_2 \cdots P_s$ 为初等方阵的乘积, 初等变换不改变矩阵秩, 从而不改变向量

组的秩, $\therefore R(\beta_1 \ \beta_2 \ \beta_3) = R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 2$.

(6) 设三阶矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, 向量 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 且满足 $A\alpha$ 与 α 线性相关, 则 $a = \underline{-1}$.

解: $A\alpha$ 与 α 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow A\alpha$ 与 α 对应分量成比例

$$A\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 2a+3 \\ 3a+4 \end{pmatrix} = k\alpha = k \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \frac{a}{a} = \frac{2a+3}{1} = \frac{3a+4}{1} = k = 1$$

$$\therefore a = -1$$

(7) 设 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ k \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ k \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} k \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是 R^3 的基, 则 k 满足关系式 $k \neq 1, k \neq -2$.

解: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是 R^3 的基 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

$$|\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & k \\ 1 & k & 1 \\ k & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3k - k^3 - 2 = -(k-1)^2(k+2) \neq 0 \Rightarrow k \neq 1, k \neq -2$$

(8) 已知三维线性空间的一组基为 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则向量 $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 在这组

基下的坐标是 $(1, 1, -1)^T$.

$$\text{解: } \beta = x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = Ax, \therefore x = A^{-1}\beta$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & | & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x = (1 \quad 1 \quad -1)^T.$$

2. 选择题

(1) 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为一组 n 维向量, 则下列说法正确的是(A)

(A) 若 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 不线性相关, 则一定线性无关;

(B) 若存在 m 个全为零的数 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_m , 使得: $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m = 0$, 则

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关;

(C) 若存在 m 个不全为零的数 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_m , 使得: $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m \neq 0$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关;

(D) 若向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关, 则 α_1 可由 $\alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示.

解: (B) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 可以线性相关;

(C) 对任意的 m 个不全为零的数 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_m , 使得: $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m \neq 0$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关;

(D) P64 定理 3.2.1 指出: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ ($m \geq 2$) 线性相关 \Leftrightarrow 至少存在一个向量可由其余 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示, 但并没有指明是哪一个向量可由其余 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示.

(2) 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关的充要条件是(C)

(A) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 中有一个零向量;

(B) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 中任意两个向量成比例;

(C) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 中有一个向量是其余向量的线性组合;

(D) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 中任意一个向量都是其余向量的线性组合.

解: (C) 正确: P64 定理 3.2.1; (A) (B) (D) 是充分条件.

(3) n 维向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ ($3 \leq s \leq n$) 线性无关的充要条件是(D)

(A) 存在一组不全为零的数 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_s , 使 $\sum_{i=1}^s k_i \alpha_i \neq 0$;

(B) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 中任意两个向量都线性无关;

(C) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 存在一个向量不能由其余向量线性表示;

(D) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 中任一个向量不能由其余向量线性表示.

解: (A) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + \dots + k_s\alpha_s = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 = \dots = k_s = 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 任意一组不全为 0 的数 $k_1, \dots, k_s \Rightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + \dots + k_s\alpha_s \neq 0$;

(B) 取 $s = 3$, $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 中任意两个向量都线

性无关, 但是 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关;

P64 定理 3.2.1 的逆否命题为: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ ($m \geq 2$) 线性无关 \Leftrightarrow 不存在一个向量可由其余 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示 \Leftrightarrow 任何一个向量都不能由其余 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示, 故 (C) 错误, (D) 正确.

(4) 设向量组(I): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$; 向量组(II): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r, \alpha_{r+1}, \dots, \alpha_m$, 则必有(A)

- (A) (I)线性相关 \Rightarrow (II)线性相关; (B) (I)线性相关 \Rightarrow (II)线性无关;
(C) (II)线性相关 \Rightarrow (I)线性相关; (D) (II)线性相关 \Rightarrow (I)线性无关.

解: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性相关 \Rightarrow 增加一个向量或者减少一维向量仍线性相关;

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关 \Rightarrow 减少一个向量或者增加一维向量仍线性无关.

(5) 已知向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关, 则向量组(C)

- (A) $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_3 + \alpha_4, \alpha_4 + \alpha_1$ 线性无关;
(B) $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2, \alpha_2 - \alpha_3, \alpha_3 - \alpha_4, \alpha_4 - \alpha_1$ 线性无关;
(C) $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_3 + \alpha_4, \alpha_4 - \alpha_1$ 线性无关;
(D) $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_3 - \alpha_4, \alpha_4 - \alpha_1$ 线性无关.

解: 一般地, $(\beta_1 \ \beta_2 \ \beta_3 \ \beta_4)^T = A(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3 \ \alpha_4)^T$, 即 $\beta = A\alpha$,

若 $|A| \neq 0$, 则 A 可逆, $A = P_1 P_2 \dots P_s$ 为初等方阵的乘积, 初等变换不改变矩阵的秩, 从而不改变向量组的秩, 从而 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3, \beta_4$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关, $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3, \beta_4$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关;

若 $|A| = 0$, 下面用两种方法证明 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3, \beta_4$ 一定线性相关:

方法一: $R(\beta) = R(A\alpha) \leq R(A) < 4$, $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3, \beta_4$ 线性相关;

方法二: $|A| = |A^T| = 0$, 则 $A^T x = 0$ 一定有非零解, 设此非零解为 $x_0 \neq 0$, 即 $A^T x_0 = 0$,

则 $x_0^T A = 0$, $x_0^T \beta = x_0^T A\alpha = 0 \cdot \alpha = 0 = x_{01}\beta_1 + x_{02}\beta_2 + x_{03}\beta_3 + x_{04}\beta_4$, $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3, \beta_4$ 线性相关.

$$|A_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0, \text{ 故 (C) 正确; 同理 } |A_1| = |A_2| = |A_4| = 0, \text{ 故其余三项错误.}$$

(6) 设 $\beta, \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ 线性相关, $\beta, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 则(C)

- (A) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关; (B) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关;
(C) α_1 能由 $\beta, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示; (D) β 能由 α_1, α_2 线性表示.

解: $\beta, \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \beta, \alpha_2$ 线性相关, 又 $\beta, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1$ 能由 β, α_2 线性表示
 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1$ 能由 $\beta, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 故 (C) 正确.

(7) 设向量 β 能由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示但不能由向量组 (I): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1}$ 线性表示, 记向量组 (II): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1}, \beta$, 则(B)

- (A) α_m 不能由 (I) 线性表示, 也不能由 (II) 线性表示;
(B) α_m 不能由 (I) 线性表示, 但能由 (II) 线性表示;
(C) α_m 能由 (I) 线性表示, 也能由 (II) 线性表示;
(D) α_m 能由 (I) 线性表示, 但不能由 (II) 线性表示.

解: $\because \beta$ 能由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示,

$$\therefore \exists \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m \in R, \text{ 使 } \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1} + \lambda_m \alpha_m$$

又 $\because \beta$ 不能由向量组 (I): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1}$ 线性表示, 于是 $\lambda_m \neq 0$,

$$\therefore \alpha_m = -\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_m} \alpha_1 - \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_m} \alpha_2 - \dots - \frac{\lambda_{m-1}}{\lambda_m} \alpha_{m-1} + \frac{1}{\lambda_m} \beta, \text{ 即 } \alpha_m \text{ 能由 (II) 线性表示;}$$

假设 α_m 能由 (I) 线性表示, 则 $\exists k_1, \dots, k_{m-1} \in R$, 使 $\alpha_m = k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1}$, 代入

$$\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1} + \lambda_m \alpha_m \text{ 得到 } \beta \text{ 能由向量组 (I): } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1} \text{ 线性表示, 矛盾,}$$

故 α_m 不能由 (I) 线性表示. 故选 (B).

(8) 设矩阵 A 为 n 阶方阵, 且 $R(A) = r < n$, 则在 A 的 n 个行向量中(B)

- (A) 任意 r 个行向量线性无关;
 (B) 必有 r 个行向量线性无关;
 (C) 任意 r 个行向量构成极大无关组;
 (D) 任意一个行向量都可以由其中任意 r 个行向量线性表示.

解: $R(A)=r < n$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 A 的行向量组, 则 $R(\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_n) = r$,

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的最大无关组的个数为 r , $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 必有 r 个行向量线性无关, 故 (B) 正确.

例如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} E_{r \times r} & O \\ O & O \end{pmatrix} = (\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_r \mid \alpha_{r+1} \cdots \alpha_n)^T$, $R(A) = r$, 则 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关.

(9) 设矩阵 A 为 n 阶方阵, 且 $|A| = 0$, 则矩阵 A 中 (C)

- (A) 必有一列元素全为 0;
 (B) 必有 2 列元素对应成比例;
 (C) 必有一列向量是其余列向量的线性组合;
 (D) 任意一列向量都是其余列向量的线性组合.

解: $A = (\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_n)$

$|A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow R(A) < n \Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \exists$ 不全为零的数 k_1, \dots, k_n , 使得:

$k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0 \Leftrightarrow \exists$ 一个向量可由其余 $n-1$ 个向量线性表示, 故 (C) 正确.

(A) (B) 是 $|A| = 0$ 的充分条件.

(10) 设向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 向量 β_1 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 而向量 β_2 不能由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 则对于任意的常数 k , 必有 (A)

- (A) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 线性无关; (B) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 线性相关;
 (C) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性无关; (D) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性相关.

解: β_1 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示 $\Rightarrow \beta_1 = k_1 \alpha_1 + k_2 \alpha_2 + k_3 \alpha_3$

① $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 一定线性无关

若线性相关, $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\therefore k\beta_1 + \beta_2 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3$, 则

$$\beta_2 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 - k(k_1 \alpha_1 + k_2 \alpha_2 + k_3 \alpha_3) = (\lambda_1 - kk_1) \alpha_1 + (\lambda_2 - kk_2) \alpha_2 + (\lambda_3 - kk_3) \alpha_3$$

矛盾, 故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 线性无关;

②当 $k \neq 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性无关; 当 $k = 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性相关。

当 $k \neq 0$ 时, 若线性相关, $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\therefore \beta_1 + k\beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3$, 则

$$k\beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3 - (k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_2 = \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_1 - k_1)\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_2 - k_2)\alpha_2 + \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_3 - k_3)\alpha_3, \text{ 矛盾, 故线性相关;}$$

当 $k = 0$ 时, $\beta_1 = k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3$, 故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1$ 线性相关。

3. 设 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 $\alpha - \beta, 5\alpha + 4\beta, (\alpha, \beta), \|\alpha\|, \|\beta\|$.

$$\text{解: } \alpha - \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1-3 \\ 0-2 \\ -1-4 \\ 2-(-1) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ -5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad 5\alpha + 4\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ -5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 8 \\ 16 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 17 \\ 8 \\ 11 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(\alpha, \beta) = \alpha^T \beta = 3 + 0 - 4 - 2 = -3$$

$$\|\alpha\| = \sqrt{1+0+1+4} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\|\beta\| = \sqrt{9+4+16+1} = \sqrt{30}$$

4. 设 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ 1 \\ 5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 且 $3(\alpha_1 - \alpha) + 2(\alpha_2 + \alpha) = 5(\alpha_3 + \alpha)$, 求 α .

$$\text{解: } 3(\alpha_1 - \alpha) + 2(\alpha_2 + \alpha) = 5(\alpha_3 + \alpha) \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{1}{6}(3\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - 5\alpha_3)$$

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{6} \left[\begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 15 \\ 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 2 \\ 10 \\ 20 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 5 \\ -5 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

5. 讨论下列向量组的线性相关性:

$$(1) \text{ 向量组 1: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(2) \text{ 向量组 2: } \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \\ -5 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ -4 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(3) \text{ 向量组 3: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(4) \text{ 向量组 4: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 100 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \\ 2 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(5) \text{ 向量组 5: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1) } (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 2$, \therefore 向量组 1 线性无关.

$$(2) (\beta_1 \ \beta_2 \ \beta_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 \\ 1 & -5 & -4 \\ 3 & -6 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & -9 & -5 \\ 0 & -9 & -5 \\ 0 & -18 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & -9 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore R(\beta_1 \ \beta_2 \ \beta_3) = 2$, \therefore 向量组 2 线性相关.

(3) $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ 对应分量不成比例, \therefore 向量组 3 线性无关.

$$(4) \text{ 方法一: } (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 9 & -2 \\ 2 & 100 & -4 \\ -1 & 10 & 2 \\ 4 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 9 & -2 \\ 0 & 82 & 0 \\ 0 & 19 & 0 \\ 0 & -32 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 2$, \therefore 向量组 4 线性相关.

方法二: α_1 与 α_3 线性相关 ($\alpha_3 = -2\alpha_1$), $\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关.

(5) 由定理 3.2.5 知任意 4 个 3 维向量必定线性相关, \therefore 向量组 5 线性相关.

6. 分别求下列向量组的秩及其一个最大的线性无关组:

$$(1) \text{ 向量组 1: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 11 \\ 15 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(2) \text{ 向量组 2: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 9 \\ -5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 6 \\ 10 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1) } (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 11 & 7 \\ 4 & 15 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 17 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore R(\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3) = 3$, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 为一个极大无关组.

$$(2) \alpha = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3 \quad \alpha_4) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 & 7 \\ 8 & 9 & 7 & 6 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 & 10 \\ -1 & -3 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 & 7 \\ 0 & 25 & -25 & -50 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 & 10 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \alpha'$$

$\therefore R(\alpha) = 2$, 显然矩阵 α' 的前两个列向量线性无关, $\therefore \alpha$ 的前两个列向量线性无关

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ 为一个极大无关组.

$$7. \text{ 设 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ a+1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则:}$$

(1) a 为何值时, 向量组 α_1, α_2 线性相关? 线性无关?

(2) a 为何值时, 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关? 线性无关?

解: (1) 向量组 α_1, α_2 线性相关的充要条件是对应分量成比例, 即

$$\frac{6}{a} = \frac{a+1}{2} = \frac{3}{-2} \Rightarrow a = -4$$

当 $a \neq -4$ 时, 对应分量不成比例, 此时向量组线性无关.

综上所述: 当 $a = -4$ 时, α_1, α_2 线性相关; 当 $a \neq -4$ 时, α_1, α_2 线性无关.

$$(2) \text{ 向量组线性无关} \Leftrightarrow R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) = 3 \Leftrightarrow |A| = |\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3| \neq 0$$

$$|A| = |\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & a & a \\ a+1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (a+4)(2a-3) \neq 0 \Rightarrow a \neq -4 \text{ 且 } a \neq \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\text{向量组线性相关} \Leftrightarrow R(\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) < 3 \Leftrightarrow |A| = |\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3| = 0 \Rightarrow a = -4 \text{ 或 } a = \frac{3}{2}$$

综上所述: 当 $a = -4$ 或 $a = 3/2$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关;

当 $a \neq -4$ 且 $a \neq 3/2$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

8. 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ b \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的秩为 2, 求 a, b 的值.

解: 方法一: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & b & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, R(A) = 2$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & b & 2 & 3 \\ a & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b-9 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2-3a & 1-a & 2-a \end{pmatrix}$$

要使 $R(A) = 2$, 则 $(b-9 \ -1 \ 0)$ 与 $(2-3a \ 1-a \ 2-a)$ 必线性相关:

$$\frac{b-9}{2-3a} = \frac{-1}{1-a} = \frac{0}{2-a} \Rightarrow a = 2, b = 5$$

方法二: $R(A) = 2$, 容易找到一个二阶子式不为 0, A 的所有三阶子式为 0, 则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \\ a & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-a & 2-a \end{vmatrix} = 2-a = 0 \Rightarrow a = 2$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ b & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 2 - \frac{1}{2}b & 3 - b \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \left[-2 \left(2 - \frac{1}{2}b \right) + \frac{1}{2}(3 - b) \right] = 0 \Rightarrow b = 5$$

9. 设向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 问 l, m 满足什么条件时, $l\alpha_2 - \alpha_1, m\alpha_3 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 - \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

$$\text{解: } (\beta_1 \quad \beta_2 \quad \beta_3) = (l\alpha_2 - \alpha_1 \quad m\alpha_3 - \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_1 - \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ l & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & m & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{即 } \beta = \alpha A, \quad R(\beta) = R(\alpha A) \leq R(A) \begin{cases} = 3, & |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 可逆} \\ < 3, & |A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 不可逆} \end{cases}$$

故当 $|A| = 0$ 时, $R(\beta) < 3$, $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性相关;

当 $|A| \neq 0$ 时, A 可逆, 此时 α, β 等价, 从而 $R(\beta) = R(\alpha) = 3$, $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关;

总结: $|A| = 0 \Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow |A| \neq 0$

$$|A| \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3 \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3 \text{ 线性相关} \Rightarrow |A| = 0$$

从而 $|A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性相关, $|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ l & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & m & -1 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & l \\ 0 & m & -1 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & l \\ m & -1 \end{vmatrix} = (ml - 1) \neq 0 \Rightarrow lm \neq 1$$

故当 $lm \neq 1$ 时, 向量组 $l\alpha_2 - \alpha_1, m\alpha_3 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 - \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

10. 设向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 向量 β_1 能由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 而向量 β_2 不能

由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 对任意的实数 k , 问

(1) 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 是否线性相关, 为什么?

(2) 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 是否线性相关, 为什么?

解: β_1 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示 $\Rightarrow \beta_1 = k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3$

(1) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 一定线性无关.

若线性相关, $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\therefore k\beta_1 + \beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3$, 则

$$\beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3 - k(k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3) = (\lambda_1 - kk_1)\alpha_1 + (\lambda_2 - kk_2)\alpha_2 + (\lambda_3 - kk_3)\alpha_3$$

矛盾, 故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 线性无关;

(2) 当 $k \neq 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性无关; 当 $k = 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性相关.

当 $k \neq 0$ 时, 若线性相关, $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\therefore \beta_1 + k\beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3$, 则

$$k\beta_2 = \lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3 - (k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_2 = \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_1 - k_1)\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_2 - k_2)\alpha_2 + \frac{1}{k}(\lambda_3 - k_3)\alpha_3, \text{ 矛盾, 故线性相关;}$$

当 $k = 0$ 时, $\beta_1 = k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3$, 故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1$ 线性相关.

11. 验证矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 和矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{8}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{7}{9} \end{pmatrix}$ 是否为正交阵.

解: 方法一: 直接根据正交阵定义进行验证, 即 $AA^T = E$, 过程略;

方法二: 根据定理 3.4.2, A 为正交阵 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 的行(列)向量组是标准正交向量组

$$\alpha = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = (\beta_1 \quad \beta_2 \quad \beta_3) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{8}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{7}{9} \end{pmatrix}$$

对于矩阵 α , $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \neq 0$, $\therefore \alpha$ 的列向量组不是标准正交向量组, \therefore 矩阵 α 不是正交阵;

对于矩阵 β , $\|\beta_1\| = \|\beta_2\| = \|\beta_3\| = 1$, $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 是单位列向量

$$\text{又 } (\beta_1, \beta_2) = -\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{8}{9} - \frac{8}{9} \times \frac{1}{9} + \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{4}{9} = 0, \quad (\beta_1, \beta_3) = -\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{4}{9} + \frac{8}{9} \times \frac{4}{9} - \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{7}{9} = 0,$$

$$(\beta_2, \beta_3) = -\frac{8}{9} \times \left(-\frac{4}{9}\right) - \frac{1}{9} \times \frac{4}{9} - \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{7}{9} = 0, \quad \therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3 \text{ 是标准正交向量组,}$$

∴ 矩阵 β 是正交阵.

12. 分别将以下向量组正交化

$$(1) \text{ 向量组 1: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(2) \text{ 向量组 2: } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: (1) } \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{6}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{14}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{8}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{2}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{-2}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{-\frac{2}{3}}{\frac{5}{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

13. 设 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \dots, \beta_r = \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_r$, 且 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关, 证明向量组

$\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_r$ 线性无关.

证明: 设 $k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + \dots + k_r \beta_r = 0$, 代入 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \dots, \beta_r = \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_r$ 有:

$$k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + \cdots + k_r(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_r) = 0$$

有: $(k_1 + k_2 + \cdots + k_r)\alpha_1 + (k_2 + \cdots + k_r)\alpha_2 + \cdots + k_r\alpha_r = 0$

$\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关, $\therefore k_1 + k_2 + \cdots + k_r = 0, k_2 + \cdots + k_r = 0, \cdots, k_r = 0$

$\therefore k_r = 0, \cdots, k_2 = 0, k_1 = 0$, 由定义知: $\beta_1, \beta_2, \cdots, \beta_r$ 线性无关.

14. 设向量 β 能由向量组 $\alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示, 且表示式惟一, 证明 $\alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关.

证明: 设 $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \cdots + k_m\alpha_m = 0$, 且 $\beta = l_1\alpha_1 + l_2\alpha_2 + \cdots + l_m\alpha_m$, 两式相加有:

$$\beta = (k_1 + l_1)\alpha_1 + (k_2 + l_2)\alpha_2 + \cdots + (k_m + l_m)\alpha_m$$

$\because \beta$ 的表达式唯一, $\therefore k_1 + l_1 = l_1, \cdots, k_m + l_m = l_m$, 即 $k_1 = 0, \cdots, k_m = 0$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关

15. 设向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关, 向量组 $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关, 证明: α_1 能由 α_2, α_3 线性表示, 而 α_4 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.

解: $\because \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关, $\therefore \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 又 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关, 存在不全为 0 的数

k_1, k_2, k_3 , st. $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0$, 必有 $k_1 \neq 0$, 否则 k_2, k_3 不全为 0, 且 $k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0$

与 α_2, α_3 线性无关矛盾, $\therefore \alpha_1 = -\frac{k_2}{k_1}\alpha_2 - \frac{k_3}{k_1}\alpha_3$, 即 α_1 能由 α_2, α_3 线性表示.

反证: 若 α_4 能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 由于 α_1 可由 α_2, α_3 线性表示, $\therefore \alpha_4$ 能由 α_2, α_3 线性表示, 与 $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关矛盾, $\therefore \alpha_4$ 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.

16. 设 n 维单位坐标向量组 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \cdots, \varepsilon_n$ 能由 n 维向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示, 证明向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

证明: 由于 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 可由 n 维单位坐标向量组 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \cdots, \varepsilon_n$ 线性表示, 因此由题目知 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 与 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \cdots, \varepsilon_n$ 可相互线性表示, 即二者等价, 由于 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \cdots, \varepsilon_n$ 的秩为 n , 所以 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 的秩也为 n , 即 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

17. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ 是 n 维向量组, 证明它们线性无关的充分必要条件是: 任一 n 维向量都能

由它们线性表示.

证明: 必要性: 任取向量 $\beta \in R^n$, $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 是线性无关的 n 维向量组,

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n, \beta$ 必线性相关, 因此 β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示;

充分性: 若任意一个 n 维向量均可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示, 则 n 维单位坐标向量组

$\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \dots, \varepsilon_n$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示, 由 16 题知 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

18. 设 A 为 n 阶矩阵, α 为 n 为列向量, 若存在正整数 k , 使得: $A^k \alpha = 0$, 但是 $A^{k-1} \alpha \neq 0$,

证明向量组 $\alpha, A\alpha, \dots, A^{k-1}\alpha$ 线性无关.

证明: 当 $k=1$ 时, $A^1 \alpha = 0$, $A^0 \alpha = \alpha \neq 0$, 则 α 线性无关, 结论正确;

当 $k > 1$ 时, 设 $\lambda_0 \alpha + \lambda_1 A\alpha + \lambda_2 A^2 \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{k-1} \alpha = 0$ (1)

(1) 式两端左乘 A^{k-1} , 则 $\lambda_0 A^{k-1} \alpha + \lambda_1 A^k \alpha + \lambda_2 A^{k+1} \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{2k-2} \alpha = 0$

$\because A^k \alpha = 0 \therefore \lambda_0 A^{k-1} \alpha = 0$, 又 $A^{k-1} \alpha \neq 0$, $\therefore \lambda_0 = 0$, 代入 (1) 得:

$$\lambda_1 A\alpha + \lambda_2 A^2 \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{k-1} \alpha = 0 \quad (2)$$

(2) 式两端左乘 A^{k-2} , 则 $\lambda_1 A^{k-1} \alpha + \lambda_2 A^k \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{2k-3} \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0$, 代入 (2) 得

$$\lambda_2 A^2 \alpha + \lambda_3 A^3 \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{k-1} \alpha = 0 \quad (3)$$

(3) 式两端左乘 A^{k-3} , 则 $\lambda_2 A^{k-1} \alpha + \lambda_3 A^k \alpha + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} A^{2k-4} \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 0$

以此类推, 得到 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = \dots = \lambda_{k-1} = 0$, 从而 $\alpha, A\alpha, \dots, A^{k-1} \alpha$ 线性无关.

19. 设向量组(I): $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 的秩为 r_1 , 向量组(II): $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_t$, 的秩为 r_2 , 向量组(III):

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s, \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_t$ 的秩为 r_3 , 证明 $\max\{r_1, r_2\} \leq r_3 \leq r_1 + r_2$.

证明: 显然 (I) 可由 (III) 线性表示, 即 $r_1 \leq r_3$, 同理 (II) 可由 (III) 线性表示, 即 $r_2 \leq r_3$,

所以 $\max\{r_1, r_2\} \leq r_3$;

同时记 $\bar{\alpha}_1, \bar{\alpha}_2, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_{r_1}$ 为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 的极大无关组, $\bar{\beta}_1, \bar{\beta}_2, \dots, \bar{\beta}_{r_2}$ 为 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_t$ 的极大无

关组, 则 (III) 可由 $\bar{\alpha}_1, \bar{\alpha}_2, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_{r_1}, \bar{\beta}_1, \bar{\beta}_2, \dots, \bar{\beta}_{r_2}$ 线性表示, $\therefore r_3 \leq r_1 + r_2$

综上所述: $\max\{r_1, r_2\} \leq r_3 \leq r_1 + r_2$.

20. 设 A 是 $m \times s$ 矩阵, B 是 $m \times t$ 矩阵, 证明: $R(A:B) \leq R(A) + R(B)$.

证明: 将 A 和 B 列分块, 记 $A = (\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_s)$, $B = (\beta_1 \cdots \beta_t)$, 则

$$R(A) = R(\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_s), \quad R(B) = R(\beta_1 \cdots \beta_t), \quad \text{且}$$

$$R(A:B) = (\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_s \quad \beta_1 \cdots \beta_t), \quad \text{由 19 题知: } R(A:B) \leq R(A) + R(B).$$

21. 设 A, B 都是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 证明: $R(A+B) \leq R(A) + R(B)$.

证明: 将 A 和 B 列分块, 记 $A = (\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_n)$, $B = (\beta_1 \cdots \beta_n)$, 则:

$$A+B = (\alpha_1 + \beta_1 \quad \cdots \quad \alpha_n + \beta_n), \quad \because \alpha_1 + \beta_1, \cdots, \alpha_n + \beta_n \text{ 可由 } \alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_n, \beta_1, \cdots, \beta_n \text{ 线性表}$$

示, 由 19 题知: $R(A+B) \leq R(A) + R(B)$.

22. 设 A 是 $m \times s$ 矩阵, B 是 $s \times n$ 矩阵, 证明: $R(AB) \leq \min\{R(A), R(B)\}$.

$$\text{证明: 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1s} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2s} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{ms} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B \text{ 行分块为 } B = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\beta}_1 \\ \bar{\beta}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{\beta}_s \end{pmatrix}, \quad AB \text{ 行分块为 } AB = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\alpha}_1 \\ \bar{\alpha}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{\alpha}_m \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\alpha}_1 \\ \bar{\alpha}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{\alpha}_m \end{pmatrix} = AB = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1s} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2s} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{ms} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\beta}_1 \\ \bar{\beta}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{\beta}_s \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}\bar{\beta}_1 + \cdots + a_{1s}\bar{\beta}_s \\ a_{21}\bar{\beta}_1 + \cdots + a_{2s}\bar{\beta}_s \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}\bar{\beta}_1 + \cdots + a_{ms}\bar{\beta}_s \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore AB$ 可由 $\bar{\beta}_1, \cdots, \bar{\beta}_s$ 线性表示, $\therefore R(AB) \leq R(B)$, 同理可证 $R(AB) \leq R(A)$,

即 $R(AB) \leq \min\{R(A), R(B)\}$, 证毕.

23. 设 x 是 n 维单位列向量, 令 $H = E - 2xx^T$, 证明: H 是对称的正交阵.

证明: $\because H^T = (E - 2xx^T)^T = E - 2(x^T)^T x^T = E - 2xx^T = H$, $\therefore H$ 是对称阵;

又 $\because HH^T = HH = (E - 2xx^T)(E - 2xx^T) = E - 2xx^T - 2xx^T + 4xx^T \cdot xx^T$, 注意到 x 是 n

维单位列向量, 即 $x^T x = 1$, $\therefore HH^T = E - 4xx^T + 4x(x^T x)x^T = E - 4xx^T + 4xx^T = E$, 即

H 是正交阵; 综上所述, H 是对称的正交阵.

24. 设 A, B 都是 n 阶正交阵, 证明 AB 也是正交阵.

证明: 已知 A, B 均为正交阵, 则 $AA^T = BB^T = E$,

$$(AB)(AB)^T = ABB^T A^T = A(BB^T)A^T = AA^T = E$$

故 AB 也是正交阵.

$$25. \text{ 设 } V_1 = \left\{ x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \mid \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 0, x_i \in R, i=1, \dots, n \right\}, V_2 = \left\{ x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \mid x_i \in R, i=2, \dots, n \right\},$$

验证 V_1, V_2 是否是向量空间.

解: $V_1 = \left\{ \vec{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^T \mid \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 0, x_i \in R, i=1, \dots, n \right\}$ 是向量空间.

易验证 V_1 对加法和数乘封闭: $\vec{x} \in V_1, \vec{y} \in V_1, k \in R$, 则

$$\vec{x} + \vec{y} = (x_1 + y_1, \dots, x_n + y_n)^T, \quad \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i + y_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 0, \quad \text{故 } \vec{x} + \vec{y} \in V_1;$$

$$k\vec{x} = (kx_1, kx_2, \dots, kx_n)^T, \quad \sum_{i=1}^n kx_i = k \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 0, \quad \text{故 } k\vec{x} \in V_1.$$

$V_2 = \left\{ \vec{x} = (1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^T \mid x_i \in R, i=2, \dots, n \right\}$ 不是向量空间.

$\vec{x} \in V_2, \quad 2\vec{x} = (2, 2x_2, \dots, 2x_n)^T \notin V_2$, 故 V_2 不是向量空间.

$$26. \text{ 证明由向量组 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 所生成的向量空间就是 } R^3.$$

$$\text{证明: } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0, \quad \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 线性无关, } \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 是 } R^3 \text{ 的}$$

一组基, $\therefore L(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = R^3$.

$$27. \text{ 证明 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为 } R^3 \text{ 的一组基, 并求向量 } \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \\ 13 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 在这}$$

组基下的坐标.

$$\text{解: } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 6 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 5 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0, \quad \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 线性无关, 是 } R^3 \text{ 的一组基.}$$

设 $\alpha = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3)x = Ax, \beta = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3)y = Ay$, 则 $x = A^{-1}\alpha, y = A^{-1}\beta$,

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 & 8 \\ 5 & 2 & 0 & 13 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -15 & -8 & -1 \\ 0 & -28 & -15 & -2 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -15 & -8 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & -2 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 2 & 0 & 8 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -15 & -8 & 8 \\ 0 & -28 & -15 & 18 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -15 & -8 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -46 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 24 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -46 \end{array} \right) \\ & \therefore x = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad y = \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 24 \\ -46 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

第四章 线性方程组

1. 填空题

(1) 若齐次方程组
$$\begin{cases} \lambda x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + \lambda x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + \lambda x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$
 只有零解, 则参数 λ 应满足 $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq -2$.

解: $A_n x = 0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow R(A) = n$; $A_n x = 0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow R(A) < n$;

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)^2 (\lambda + 2) \neq 0 \Rightarrow \lambda \neq 1 \text{ 且 } \lambda \neq -2.$$

(2) 若方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = -a_1 \\ x_2 + x_3 = a_2 \\ x_3 + x_4 = -a_3 \\ x_1 + x_4 = a_4 \end{cases}$$
 有解, 则常数 a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 满足 $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 = 0$.

解: $A_{m \times n} x = b$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(A \vdots b) = R(\bar{A})$;

$$\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -a_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & a_4 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -a_3 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & a_1 + a_4 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \end{array} \right)$$

则 $R(A) = R(\bar{A}) \Leftrightarrow a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 = 0$.

(3) 若方程组
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+1 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
 无解, 则 $a = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}$.

解: $R(A) < R(\bar{A})$ 则 $Ax = b$ 无解;

$$\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+1 & 3 \\ 1 & a & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 & -1 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2-3a-1 & a-3 \end{array} \right)$$

$a^2 - 3a - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow a = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}$, 则当 $a = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}$ 时, $R(A) = 2 < R(\bar{A}) = 3$, 此时 $Ax = b$

无解.

(4) 若方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ 有无穷多解, 则 $a = \underline{\quad -2 \quad}$.

解: $A_{n \times n}x = b$, 则 $|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow Ax = b$ 有一解;

$$|A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow Ax = b \text{ 有 } 0, \infty \text{ 解} \begin{cases} R(A) = R(\bar{A}), \text{ 有 } \infty \text{ 解} \\ R(A) < R(\bar{A}), \text{ 有 } 0 \text{ 解} \end{cases};$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = (a-1)^2(a+2) = 0 \Rightarrow a = 1 \text{ 或 } -2$$

当 $a = 1$ 时, $\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 \end{array} \right)$, $R(A) = 1 < R(\bar{A}) = 2$, 故无解;

当 $a = -2$ 时, $\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & -2 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{matrix} r_3 + 2r_1 \\ r_2 - r_1 \\ r_3 + r_2 \end{matrix} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$,

$R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = 2 < 3$, 故有无穷解;

综上所述: $a = -2$.

(5) 若方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ b \end{pmatrix}$ 有惟一解, 则 a, b 满足 $\underline{\quad a \neq 2, \forall b \in R \quad}$.

解: $|A| = -a + 2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow a \neq 2$, 对 b 无要求, 即 $a \neq 2, \forall b \in R$.

(6) 若 n 阶矩阵 A 的每一行元素之和为零, 且 $R(A) = n - 1$, 则齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系为 $\underline{\quad (1, 1, \dots, 1)^T \quad}$.

解: $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n a_{1j} \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_{nj} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 即 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 $Ax = 0$ 的非零解向量; 记 $S_A = \{x | Ax = 0\}$ 为 $Ax = 0$

的解空间, 则 $\dim S_A = n - R(A) = n - (n - 1) = 1$, 则 S_A 的任何一个线性无关的解向量均

是 S_A 的基础解系, 从而 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系是 $(1, 1, \dots, 1)^T$.

(7) 设 α_1, α_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解, 其中 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 且 $R(A) = n-1$, 则 $Ax = \beta$ 的通解为 $x = \alpha_1 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$ 或者 $x = \alpha_2 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), k \in R$.

解: 记 S_A 为 $Ax = 0$ 的解空间, 则 $\dim S_A = n - R(A) = n - (n-1) = 1$, 则 S_A 的任何一个线性无关的解向量均是 S_A 的基础解系, α_1, α_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解, 则 $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 是 $Ax = 0$ 的一个非零解, 从而 $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 线性无关, 那么 $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 是 S_A 的基础解系, 则 $Ax = \beta$ 的通解为: $x = \alpha_1 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$ 或者 $x = \alpha_2 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), k \in R$.

(8) 设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 则非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 有惟一解的充要条件是

$$\underline{R(A) = R(A: \beta) = n}.$$

解: $A_{m \times n} x = \beta$ 有唯一解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = R(A: \beta) = n$;

$A_{m \times n} x = \beta$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) < R(\bar{A}) = R(A: \beta)$;

$A_{m \times n} x = \beta$ 有无穷解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = R(A: \beta) < n$.

(9) 设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, 若齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的解都是齐次线性方程组 $Bx = 0$ 的解,

则 $R(A) \geq R(B)$.

解: 记 $S_A = \{x | Ax = 0\}$ 为 $Ax = 0$ 的解空间, $S_B = \{x | Bx = 0\}$ 为 $Bx = 0$ 的解空间, 由已知

$S_A \subset S_B$, 则 $\dim S_A = n - R(A) \leq \dim S_B = n - R(B) \Rightarrow R(A) \geq R(B)$.

(10) 若 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 且三条不同直线 $a_i x + b_i y + c_i = 0 (i=1, 2, 3)$

相交于一点, 则矩阵 A, B 的秩满足 $\underline{R(A) = R(B) = 2}$.

解: 三条不同直线 $a_i x + b_i y + c_i = 0 (i=1, 2, 3)$ 相交于一点 $\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} a_1 x + b_1 y = -c_1 \\ a_2 x + b_2 y = -c_2 \\ a_3 x + b_3 y = -c_3 \end{cases}$ 有唯一解

$\Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = n = 2$, $\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{cc|c} a_1 & b_1 & -c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & -c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & -c_3 \end{array} \right) = (A: \beta)$, 令 $B = (\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \alpha_3)$ 则

$\bar{A} = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ -\alpha_3)$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 与 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, -\alpha_3$ 等价, 从而 $R(B) = R(\bar{A})$, 则

$$R(B) = R(A) = 2.$$

2. 选择题

(1) 齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 仅有零解的充要条件是(A)

(A) 矩阵 A 的列向量组线性无关;

(B) 矩阵 A 的列向量组线性相关;

(C) 矩阵 A 的行向量组线性无关;

(D) 矩阵 A 的行向量组线性相关.

解: $Ax = 0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = n \Leftrightarrow R(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = n \Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关, 故选 (A).

(2) 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $Ax = 0$ 是与非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 相对应的齐次线性方程组,

则下列结论正确的是(D)

(A) 若 $Ax = 0$ 仅有零解, 则 $Ax = \beta$ 有惟一解;

(B) 若 $Ax = 0$ 有非零解, 则 $Ax = \beta$ 有无穷多解;

(C) 若 $Ax = \beta$ 有无穷多解, 则 $Ax = 0$ 仅有零解;

(D) 若 $Ax = \beta$ 有无穷多解, 则 $Ax = 0$ 有非零解.

解: $A_{m \times n}x = 0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = n$; $A_{m \times n}x = 0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) < n$;

对 $A_{m \times n}x = \beta$, 若 $R(A) = R(\bar{A})$, 则 $A_{m \times n}x = \beta$ 有解, 且 $R(A) = n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有唯一解,

$R(A) < n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解;

对 $A_{m \times n}x = \beta$, 有: $R(A) = n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有零解或唯一解 (可能无解, 当 $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$),

$R(A) < n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解或零解 (可能无解, 当 $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$).

(A) $Ax = 0$ 仅有零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有零解或唯一解, 故 (A) 错误;

(B) $Ax = 0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) < n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解或零解, 故 (B) 错误;

(D) $Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解 $\Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = n \Rightarrow Ax = 0$ 有非零解, 故 (D) 正确.

(3) 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 且 $R(A) = r$, 则(A)

(A) $r = m$ 时, 非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 有解;

(B) $r = n$ 时, 非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 有惟一解;

(C) $m=n$ 时, 非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=\beta$ 有解;

(D) $r < n$ 时, 非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=\beta$ 有无穷解.

解: (A) $R(\bar{A}) \geq R(A) = r = m$ 且 $R(\bar{A}) \leq m \Rightarrow R(\bar{A}) = R(A) = m \Rightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有解, 故

(A) 正确;

(B) $R(A) = n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有零解或唯一解;

(C) 当 $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$ 时, $Ax = \beta$ 无解;

(D) $R(A) < n \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解或零解.

(4) 设 α_1, α_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解, 则(B)是 $Ax = \beta$ 的解.

(A) $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$; (B) $\frac{2}{3}\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{3}\alpha_2$; (C) $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$; (D) $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2, k_i \in R, i=1,2$.

解: $A\alpha_1 = \beta, A\alpha_2 = \beta$

(A) $A(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = \beta + \beta = 2\beta$;

(B) $A\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{3}\alpha_2\right) = \frac{2}{3}A\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{3}A\alpha_2 = \frac{2}{3}\beta + \frac{1}{3}\beta = \beta$, 故选 (B);

(C) $A(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) = \beta - \beta = 0$;

(D) $A(k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2) = k_1A\alpha_1 + k_2A\alpha_2 = k_1\beta + k_2\beta = (k_1 + k_2)\beta = \beta \Leftrightarrow k_1 + k_2 = 1$.

(5) 当矩阵 A 等于(A)时, $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 都是齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的解.

(A) $(-2, 1, 1)$; (B) $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$; (C) $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$; (D) $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

解: 显然 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 记 $S_A = \{x | Ax = 0\}$ 为 $Ax = 0$ 的解空间, 则

$\dim S_A = n - R(A) \geq 2 \Rightarrow R(A) \leq 1$, 故 (A) 正确.

可简单验证: $(-2 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$, $(-2 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$.

(6) 设 $m \times n$ 矩阵 A 的秩为 $R(A) = m < n$, E_m 为 m 阶单位矩阵, 则下列结论正确的是 (C)

- (A) 矩阵 A 的任意 m 个列向量必线性无关;
 (B) 矩阵 A 的任意 m 阶子式必不等于 0;
 (C) 若矩阵 B 满足 $BA = 0$, 则必有 $B = 0$;
 (D) 矩阵 A 通过初等行变换, 必可化成 $(E_m, 0)$ 的形式.

解: $R(A_{m \times n}) = m < n$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1 \ \cdots \ \beta_n)$, 则 $R \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m \end{pmatrix} = R(A) = m \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_m$

线性无关, $R(\beta_1 \ \cdots \ \beta_n) = R(A) < n \Rightarrow \beta_1, \cdots, \beta_n$ 线性相关.

(A) (B) $R(A) = m \Rightarrow$ 存在 m 阶子式不等于 0, 设此子式对应矩阵为 A_1 ,

$A_1 = (\beta_{i1}, \cdots, \beta_{im})$, 则 $|A_1| \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta_{i1}, \cdots, \beta_{im}$ 线性无关;

(D) $A \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} (E_m \ C) \xrightarrow{\text{初等列变换}} (E_m \ O)$ 标准形;

(C) 方法一: 由 $R(A) = m < n$, 不妨设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} m & n-m \\ A_1 & A_2 \end{pmatrix}$, 且 A_1 可逆,

$$B_{k \times m} A_{m \times n} = B \begin{pmatrix} m & n-m \\ A_1 & A_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} m & n-m \\ O & O \end{pmatrix} = O_{k \times n} \Rightarrow BA_1 = O_{k \times m} \Rightarrow B = OA_1^{-1} = O_{k \times m};$$

方法二: $B_{k \times m} A_{m \times n} = O_{k \times n}$, 则 $\begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{k1} & \cdots & b_{km} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} O_{1 \times n} \\ \vdots \\ O_{1 \times n} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \sum_{j=1}^m b_{1j} \alpha_j = 0 \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{j=1}^m b_{kj} \alpha_j = 0 \end{cases}$

$$R(A) = m \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_m \text{ 线性无关} \Rightarrow b_{1j} = 0, \cdots, b_{kj} = 0, j = 1, \cdots, m \Rightarrow B = O_{k \times m};$$

方法三: 由书 16 题知 $R(A^T A) = R(A) = m$, 记 $B = A^T$, 则 $A = B^T$,

$$R(A^T A) = R(B^T B) = R(B) = R(A^T) = R(A) \Rightarrow R(A) = R \left[\begin{pmatrix} A^T A \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n} \right] = R \left[\begin{pmatrix} AA^T \end{pmatrix}_{m \times m} \right]$$

$= m < n \Rightarrow |A^T A| = 0, |AA^T| \neq 0$, 即 AA^T 可逆, $BA = O \Rightarrow BAA^T = OA^T = O$ (两边右乘

A^T) $\Rightarrow B = O(AA^T)^{-1} = O$ (两边右乘 $(AA^T)^{-1}$).

综上：(C) 正确.

(7) 设 A 为 n 阶方阵, 且 $R(A) = n-1$, 而 α_1, α_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解, k 为任意实数, 则齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的通解为(C)

(A) $k\alpha_1$; (B) $k\alpha_2$; (C) $k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$; (D) $k(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)$.

解: $\dim S_A = n - R(A) = n - (n-1) = 1$, 则 $Ax = 0$ 的任何一个非零解向量均为 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系, 由 α_1, α_2 是 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 是 $Ax = 0$ 的非零解, 则 $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 是 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系, $Ax = 0$ 的通解为: $k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), k \in R$, 选 (C).

(8) 设 β_1, β_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的两个不同解, 而 α_1, α_2 为对应的齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系, k_1, k_2 为任意实数, 则 $Ax = \beta$ 的通解为(AB)

(A) $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{2}$; (B) $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) + \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{2}$;

(C) $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\beta_1 + \beta_2) + \frac{\beta_1 - \beta_2}{2}$; (D) $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\beta_1 - \beta_2) + \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{2}$.

解: 非齐次方程组通解=非齐次方程组特解+齐次方程组通解

非齐次方程组特解可选: $\beta_1, \beta_2, \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{2}$ ($A \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(A\beta_1 + A\beta_2) = \beta$)

齐次方程组通解可选择: $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2, k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2), k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$

注意: $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2(\beta_1 - \beta_2)$ 不一定是 $Ax = 0$ 的通解, 因为 $\beta_1 - \beta_2$ 可能与 α_1 相关

综上: 选 (A) (B).

(9) 设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, B 为 $n \times m$ 矩阵, 对于齐次线性方程组 $(AB)x = 0$, 以下结论正确的是(D)

- (A) 当 $n > m$ 时仅有零解;
(B) 当 $n > m$ 时必有非零解;
(C) 当 $m > n$ 时仅有零解;
(D) 当 $m > n$ 时必有非零解.

解: (A) (B) $R[(AB)_{m \times m}] \leq R(A_{m \times n}) \leq m < n$, 则 $(AB)x = 0$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(AB) < m$,

$(AB)x = 0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(AB) = m$, 故 $(AB)x = 0$ 有非零解或者只有零解均有可能, 故

(A) (B) 错误;

(C) (D) $R[(AB)_{m \times m}] \leq R(A_{m \times n}) \leq n < m \Rightarrow (AB)x = 0$ 有非零解, 故 (D) 正确.

3. 求解以下方程组

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad & \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = -1 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + 5x_4 = 5 \end{cases} & (2) \quad & \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 = -1 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 3 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \\
 (3) \quad & \begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 = 5 \\ x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 = -7 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 3x_3 = 14 \end{cases} & (4) \quad & \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ 5x_1 + 5x_2 + 2x_3 = 2 \end{cases} \\
 (5) \quad & \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 = 0 \end{cases} & (6) \quad & \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - 3x_4 = 0 \\ 5x_1 + 10x_2 + x_3 - 5x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \\
 (7) \quad & \begin{cases} 4x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ 3x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 10 \\ 11x_1 + 3x_2 = 8 \end{cases} & (8) \quad & \begin{cases} 2x + 3y + z = 4 \\ x - y + 4z = -5 \\ 3x + 8y - 2z = 13 \\ 4x - y + 9z = -6 \end{cases} \\
 (9) \quad & \begin{cases} 3x + y - z + w = 1 \\ 2x + 2y - 2z + w = 2 \\ 2x + y - z - w = 1 \end{cases} & (10) \quad & \begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 - 3x_4 = 4 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 - 3x_3 + 5x_4 = -2 \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

解: (1) $\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 5 & 5 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[r_3 - r_1]{r_2 - r_1} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$

$R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$, \therefore 方程组有无穷多解

同解方程组为 $\begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 = x_2 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = 1 \end{cases}$, 即得通解 $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $k_1, k_2 \in \mathbb{R}$;

(2) $\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & -3 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & -3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{array} \right)$

$R(A) = 3 \neq R(\bar{A}) = 4$, \therefore 方程组无解;

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 & -7 \\ 2 & 3 & -3 & 14 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 - r_1]{\substack{r_2 - r_3 \\ r_4 - r_1 \\ \frac{1}{2}r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 12 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & -8 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 11 & -22 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = 3, \therefore \text{方程组有唯一解 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 5 & 5 & 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & -8 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -5 & -13 & 5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 12 & -10 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{同解方程组为} \begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{3}{2}x_4 - 2x_2 + \frac{1}{2} \\ x_2 = 3x_4 - 5x_3 + 1 \\ x_3 = \frac{5}{6}x_4 + \frac{1}{6} \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{即得通解 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{同解方程组为} \begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{4}{3}x_4 \\ x_2 = -3x_4 \\ x_3 = \frac{4}{3}x_4 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}, \text{通解为 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -9 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$$

$$(6) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 & -1 & -3 \\ 5 & 10 & 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{同解方程组为} \begin{cases} x_1 = x_4 - 2x_2 \\ x_2 = x_2 \\ x_3 = 0 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}, \text{通解为 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R;$$

$$(7) \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 4 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & 10 \\ 11 & 3 & 0 & 8 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{17}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{5}{2} \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{17}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 \end{array} \right)$$

$R(A) = 2 \neq R(\bar{A}) = 3$, \therefore 方程组无解;

$$(8) \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 & -5 \\ 3 & 8 & -2 & 13 \\ 4 & -1 & 9 & -6 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 5 & -7 & 14 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 & -5 \\ 0 & 11 & -14 & 28 \\ 0 & -13 & -7 & 14 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 4 & -5 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & 14 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = 3, \therefore \text{方程组有唯一解} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(9) \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[r_2 - \frac{2}{3}r_1]{r_3 - r_2} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{4} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{7}{4} & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right), \text{同解方程组为} \begin{cases} x = 0 \\ y = z + 1 \\ z = z \\ w = 0 \end{cases}, \text{通解为} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ w \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$$

$$(10) \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & -3 & 5 & -2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[r_2 - 3r_3]{r_1 - 2r_3} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 0 & -7 & 5 & -9 & 5 \\ 0 & -14 & 10 & -18 & 10 \\ 1 & 4 & -3 & 5 & -2 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 4 & -3 & 5 & -2 \\ 0 & -7 & 5 & -9 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{7} & -\frac{1}{7} & \frac{6}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{7} & \frac{9}{7} & -\frac{5}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\text{同解方程组为} \begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{6}{7} + \frac{1}{7}x_3 + \frac{1}{7}x_4 \\ x_2 = -\frac{5}{7} + \frac{5}{7}x_3 - \frac{9}{7}x_4, \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{通解为 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{7} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ 7 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -9 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R.$$

4. 求参数 λ, a, b 取何值时, 下列方程组有惟一解、无解或有无穷多个解. 当有无穷多个解时, 求其一般解.

$$(1) \begin{cases} ax_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 4 \\ x_1 + bx_2 + x_3 = 3 \\ x_1 + 2bx_2 + x_3 = 4 \end{cases} \quad (2) \begin{cases} -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = -2 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = \lambda \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = \lambda^2 \end{cases}$$

$$(3) \begin{cases} 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 4x_4 = 2 \\ x_1 + 7x_2 - 4x_3 + 11x_4 = \lambda \end{cases} \quad (4) \begin{cases} (2-\lambda)x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + (5-\lambda)x_2 - 4x_3 = 2 \\ -2x_1 - 4x_2 + (5-\lambda)x_3 = -\lambda - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$(5) \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 3x_5 = a \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + 6x_5 = 3 \\ 5x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 - x_5 = b \end{cases} \quad (6) \begin{cases} (2\lambda+1)x_1 - \lambda x_2 + (\lambda+1)x_3 = \lambda-1 \\ (\lambda-2)x_1 + (\lambda-1)x_2 + (\lambda-2)x_3 = \lambda \\ (2\lambda-1)x_1 + (\lambda-1)x_2 + (2\lambda-1)x_3 = \lambda \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: (1) } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 1 & 2b & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -b(a-1)$$

当 $a \neq 1$ 且 $b \neq 0$ 时, $|A| \neq 0$, 由克莱姆法则知方程组有唯一解:
$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1-2b}{b(1-a)} \\ \frac{1}{b} \\ \frac{4b-2ab-1}{b(1-a)} \end{pmatrix};$$

当 $b=0$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

当 $a=1$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & b & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2b & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2-r_1]{r_3-r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & b-1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & b-1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1+\frac{b}{b-1} \end{pmatrix}$

若 $1+\frac{b}{b-1} \neq 0$, 即 $b \neq \frac{1}{2}$ 时, $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

若 $b=\frac{1}{2}$ 时, $R(A)=R(\bar{A})=2$, 有无穷多解, 此时 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$

通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R.$

(2) $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & \lambda \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1+2r_3]{r_2-r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & \lambda^2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & \lambda-\lambda^2 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & 2\lambda^2-2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & \lambda^2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{\lambda^2-\lambda}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda^2+\lambda-2 \end{pmatrix}$

当 $\lambda^2+\lambda-2 \neq 0$, 即 $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq -2$ 时, 无解.

当 $\lambda^2+\lambda-2=0$, 即 $\lambda=1$ 或 $\lambda=-2$ 时, 有无穷多解, 且:

$\lambda=1$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$

$$\lambda = -2 \text{ 时, } \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right), \text{ 通解为: } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$$

$$(3) \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & 11 & \lambda \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 0 & -5 & 3 & -7 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & -3 & 7 & \lambda-2 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & 3 & -7 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda-5 \end{array} \right)$$

当 $\lambda \neq 5$ 时, $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 5 \text{ 时, 有无穷多解, 同解方程组为 } \begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_2 + x_3 - 4x_4 + 2 \\ x_2 = \frac{7x_4 - 3x_3}{-5} + \frac{3}{5} \end{cases},$$

$$\text{通解为: } x = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -7 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R;$$

$$(4) \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2-\lambda & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ -2 & -4 & 5-\lambda & -\lambda-1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[r_1 - \frac{2-\lambda}{2} r_2]{r_3 + r_2} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & \frac{-\lambda^2 + 7\lambda - 6}{2} & 2(1-\lambda) & \lambda-1 \\ 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda \end{array} \right) \\ \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & (1-\lambda)(\lambda-6) & 4(1-\lambda) & 2(\lambda-1) \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 0 & (\lambda-10)(\lambda-1) & (\lambda-4)(\lambda-1) \end{array} \right)$$

当 $\lambda = 10$ 时, $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 1 \text{ 时, 方程组有无穷多解, 此时 } \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 4 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right),$$

$$\text{通解为: } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R;$$

当 $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq 10$ 时, 有唯一解, 此时:

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 0 & (\lambda-10)(\lambda-1) & (\lambda-4)(\lambda-1) \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-10 & \lambda-4 \end{array} \right)$$

方程组解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\lambda-10} \begin{pmatrix} -3\lambda \\ -6 \\ \lambda-4 \end{pmatrix};$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -3 & | & a \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & | & 3 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 3 & -1 & | & b \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & | & a-3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & | & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & | & b-5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} r_2 + r_3 \\ r_4 + r_3 \\ r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & b-2 \end{pmatrix}$$

当 $a \neq 0$ 或 $b \neq 2$ 时, $R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

当 $a=0$ 且 $b=2$ 时, 有无穷多解, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -5 & | & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix},$

通解为: $x = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2, k_3 \in R;$

$$(6) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2\lambda+1 & -\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ \lambda-2 & \lambda-1 & \lambda-2 \\ 2\lambda-1 & \lambda-1 & 2\lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2\lambda+1 & -\lambda & -\lambda \\ \lambda-2 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ 2\lambda-1 & \lambda-1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda^2-1)$$

当 $\lambda \neq 0$ 且 $\lambda \neq \pm 1$ 时, 有唯一解;

当 $\lambda=0$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ -2 & -1 & -2 & | & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & | & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & | & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$R(A) \neq R(\bar{A})$, 无解;

当 $\lambda=1$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & | & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & | & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 2 \end{pmatrix}, R(A) \neq R(\bar{A}),$ 无解;

$$\text{当 } \lambda = -1 \text{ 时, } \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ -3 & -2 & -3 & -1 \\ -3 & -2 & -3 & -1 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & -3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 3 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\text{有无穷多解, 通解为: } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{5} \\ -\frac{3}{5} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R.$$

$$5. \text{ 对于向量组 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda+1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \lambda+1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \lambda+1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \lambda \\ \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}; \text{ 试讨论参数 } \lambda \text{ 满足什}$$

么条件时,

(1) β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表示方式惟一;

(2) β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 但表示方式不惟一;

(3) β 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出.

解: $|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有唯一解 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表达式唯一;

$|A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解或无解;

$Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表达式不唯一;

$Ax = \beta$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出;

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda+1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda+1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda+1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda+3) \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow \lambda \neq 0 \text{ 且 } \lambda \neq -3$$

(1) β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表达式唯一 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda \neq 0$ 且 $\lambda \neq -3$;

$$(2) \text{ 当 } \lambda = 0 \text{ 时, } \bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \square \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right), R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = 1 < 3, \text{ 此时}$$

$Ax = \beta$ 有无穷解, $\therefore \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表达式不唯一;

(3) 当 $\lambda = -3$ 时,

$$\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 9 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -2 & 9 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & -12 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & 18 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -2 & 9 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & -12 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{array} \right)$$

$R(A) = 2 < R(\bar{A}) = 3$, 此时 $Ax = \beta$ 无解, $\therefore \beta$ 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出.

6. 设四元非齐次线性方程组的系数矩阵的秩是 2, 并已知该方程组的三个解向量是

$$\eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

求该方程组的通解.

解: $\dim S_A = n - R(A) = 4 - 2 = 2$, 则 $Ax = 0$ 的任何两个线性无关的解向量均是它的一

组基础解系; 由 η_1, η_2, η_3 为非齐次方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的三个解向量知:

$$\xi_1 = \eta_3 - \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \eta_2 - \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为 } Ax = 0 \text{ 的两个线性无关的解向量, 故为 } Ax = 0 \text{ 的}$$

一组基础解系;

$$\text{故 } Ax = \beta \text{ 的通解为 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R.$$

7. 设三元非齐次线性方程组系数矩阵的秩为 1, 且已知它的三个解 η_1, η_2, η_3 满足:

$$\eta_1 + \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_2 + \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_1 + \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

求该方程组的通解.

解: $\dim S_A = n - R(A) = 3 - 1 = 2$, 故 $Ax = 0$ 的任何两个线性无关的解向量均是它的一组

$$\text{基础解系: } \eta_1 + \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \alpha_1, \eta_2 + \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \alpha_2, \eta_1 + \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \alpha_3,$$

则 $\eta_1 + \eta_2 + \eta_3 = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)$, 又 $\eta_1 + \eta_3 = \alpha_3$, $\therefore \eta_2 = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1/2 \\ 5/2 \end{pmatrix}$ 为非

齐次方程组特解;

$\xi_1 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = \eta_1 - \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $\xi_2 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_3 = \eta_2 - \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 $Ax=0$ 的两个线性无关的解

向量, 故为 $Ax=0$ 的一组基础解系;

故 $x = \eta_2 + k_1\xi_1 + k_2\xi_2, k_1, k_2 \in R$ 为 $Ax=\beta$ 的通解.

注意: 此题中非齐次方程组的特解、齐次方程组的基础解系找法不唯一.

8. 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & t & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 矩阵 B 为 3 阶非零矩阵, 且 $AB=0$, 求 t 的值.

解: $\because AB=0$, 由 P110 例 9 知: $R(A)+R(B) \leq 3$, 又 B 是非零矩阵, $\therefore R(B) \geq 1$,

$\therefore R(A) \leq 2$, 则 $|A|=0$;

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & t & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 7t + 21 = 0$$

$\therefore t = -3$.

9. 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 1 & 3b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, B 为三阶非零矩阵, 且满足 $AB=0$, 求 a, b 及 $R(B)$.

解: $\because AB=0$, 由 P110 例 9 知: $R(A)+R(B) \leq 3$, 又 B 是非零矩阵, $\therefore R(B) \geq 1$,

$\therefore R(A) \leq 2$, 即 A 不满秩, 则 $|A|=0$;

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 1 & 3b & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 0 & 2b & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2b(1-a) = 0$$

$\therefore a=1$ 或 $b=0$;

当 $a=1$ 时, $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 1 & 3b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3b-1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\because b-1$ 与 $3b-1$ 不能同时为 0,

$\therefore R(A) = 2$, 此时 $1 \leq R(B) \leq 1$, $\therefore R(B) = 1$;

$$\text{当 } b=0 \text{ 时, } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 - ar_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1-a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore R(A)=2$, 此时 $1 \leq R(B) \leq 1$, $\therefore R(B)=1$.

10. 设 $\eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_s$ 是非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=b$ 的 s 个解, k_1, \dots, k_s 为实数, 满足

$k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s = 1$, 证明 $x = k_1\eta_1 + k_2\eta_2 + \dots + k_s\eta_s$ 也是方程组 $Ax=b$ 的解.

证明: 由已知: $A\eta_i = b, i=1, 2, \dots, s$,

$$Ax = A(k_1\eta_1 + \dots + k_s\eta_s) = k_1A\eta_1 + \dots + k_sA\eta_s = k_1b + \dots + k_sb = (k_1 + \dots + k_s)b = 1 \cdot b = b$$

故 $x = k_1\eta_1 + k_2\eta_2 + \dots + k_s\eta_s$ 也是方程组 $Ax=b$ 的解.

$$11. \text{ 试证方程组 } \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = a_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = a_2 \\ x_3 - x_4 = a_3 \\ x_4 - x_5 = a_4 \\ x_5 - x_1 = a_5 \end{cases} \text{ 有解的充要条件是 } a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 0, \text{ 并在有解的}$$

情况下, 求出它的全部解.

证明:

$$\bar{A} = \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & & & a_1 \\ & 1 & -1 & & a_2 \\ & & 1 & -1 & a_3 \\ & & & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ -1 & & & & 1 & a_5 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{r_5 + r_1 + r_2 + r_3 + r_4} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & & & a_1 \\ & 1 & -1 & & a_2 \\ & & 1 & -1 & a_3 \\ & & & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & & & 0 & a_1 + \dots + a_5 \end{array} \right) = \bar{A}_1$$

$$Ax=b \text{ 有解} \Leftrightarrow R(A) = R(\bar{A}) = R(\bar{A}_1) \Leftrightarrow a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 0;$$

$$\text{当 } a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 0 \text{ 时, } \bar{A}_1 \xrightarrow{\substack{r_3 + r_4 \\ r_2 + r_3 \\ r_1 + r_2}} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & & -1 & & a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ & 1 & & -1 & a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ & & 1 & & a_3 + a_4 \\ & & & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\text{同解方程组为 } \begin{cases} x_1 = x_5 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_2 = x_5 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_3 = x_5 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_4 = x_5 + a_4 \\ x_5 = x_5 \end{cases}, \text{ 通解为 } x = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ a_3 + a_4 \\ a_4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R.$$

12. 设 η^* 为 n 元非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的一个解, $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 是对应的齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的一个基础解系, 证明:

(1) 向量组 $\eta^*, \xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关;

(2) 向量组 $\eta^*, \eta^* + \xi_1, \eta^* + \xi_2, \dots, \eta^* + \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关.

证明: (1) 设 $k_0\eta^* + k_1\xi_1 + \dots + k_{n-r}\xi_{n-r} = 0$, 则 $A(k_0\eta^* + k_1\xi_1 + \dots + k_{n-r}\xi_{n-r}) = 0$,

$$\therefore k_0A\eta^* + k_1A\xi_1 + \dots + k_{n-r}A\xi_{n-r} = 0,$$

$\because \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 为 $Ax = 0$ 的基础解系, 有 $A\xi_i = 0, i = 1, \dots, n-r$, $\therefore k_0A\eta^* = k_0\beta = 0$,

$\because Ax = \beta$ 是非齐次方程组, 即 $\beta \neq 0$, $\therefore k_0 = 0$, 代入有 $k_1\xi_1 + \dots + k_{n-r}\xi_{n-r} = 0$,

$\because \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关, $\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_{n-r} = 0$, 即 $k_0 = k_1 = \dots = k_{n-r} = 0$,

$\therefore \eta^*, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关;

$$(2) \text{ 设 } k_0\eta^* + k_1(\eta^* + \xi_1) + \dots + k_{n-r}(\eta^* + \xi_{n-r}) = 0,$$

则 $(k_0 + k_1 + \dots + k_{n-r})\eta^* + k_1\xi_1 + \dots + k_{n-r}\xi_{n-r} = 0$, 由 (1) 知: $\eta^*, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关,

$\therefore k_0 + k_1 + \dots + k_{n-r} = k_1 = \dots = k_{n-r} = 0$, $\therefore k_0 = 0$, $\therefore \eta^*, \eta^* + \xi_1, \eta^* + \xi_2, \dots, \eta^* + \xi_{n-r}$ 线性无关.

13. 设 n 元非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = \beta$ 的系数矩阵的秩为 r , 且 $\eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_{n-r}, \eta_{n-r+1}$ 是它的 $n+1$ 个解, 证明:

(1) $\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \dots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}$ 是齐次方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的一个基础解系;

(2) $Ax = \beta$ 的通解为 $x = k_1\eta_1 + k_2\eta_2 + \dots + k_{n-r}\eta_{n-r} + k_{n-r+1}\eta_{n-r+1}$, 其中 $\sum_{i=1}^{n-r+1} k_i = 1$.

证明: (1) 首先我们证明 $\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \dots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}$ 是 $Ax = 0$ 的解.

$$\because A\eta_1 = A\eta_2 = \dots = A\eta_{n-r+1} = \beta,$$

$$\therefore A(\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}) = A(\eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}) = \dots = A(\eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}) = \beta - \beta = 0,$$

$\therefore \eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \dots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}$ 为解;

其次我们证明 $\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \dots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}$ 线性无关.

$$\text{设 } k_1(\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}) + k_2(\eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}) + \cdots + k_{n-r}(\eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}) = 0,$$

$$\text{则 } k_1\eta_1 + \cdots + k_{n-r}\eta_{n-r} - (k_1 + \cdots + k_{n-r})\eta_{n-r+1} = 0,$$

$$\because \eta_1, \eta_2, \cdots, \eta_{n-r+1} \text{ 线性无关, } \therefore k_1 = \cdots = k_{n-r} = k_1 + \cdots + k_{n-r} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \cdots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1} \text{ 线性无关,}$$

$$\therefore \eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}, \cdots, \eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1} \text{ 为 } Ax = 0 \text{ 的一个基础解系;}$$

(2) 由 (1) 知: $Ax = \beta$ 的解为:

$$x = k_1(\eta_1 - \eta_{n-r+1}) + k_2(\eta_2 - \eta_{n-r+1}) + \cdots + k_{n-r}(\eta_{n-r} - \eta_{n-r+1}) + \eta_{n-r+1}$$

$$\therefore x = k_1\eta_1 + \cdots + k_{n-r}\eta_{n-r} + (1 - k_1 - \cdots - k_{n-r})\eta_{n-r+1},$$

$$\text{取 } k_{n-r+1} = 1 - k_1 - \cdots - k_{n-r}, \text{ 则 } \sum_{i=1}^{n-r+1} k_i = 1. \text{ 证毕.}$$

$$14. \text{ 设 } A \text{ 为 } n \text{ 阶矩阵 } (n \geq 2), \text{ 证明 } R(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & \text{当 } R(A) = n \\ 1, & \text{当 } R(A) = n-1 \\ 0, & \text{当 } R(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{证明: ①若 } R(A) = n, \text{ 则 } |A| \neq 0, |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0, \therefore R(A^*) = n;$$

$$\text{②若 } R(A) = n-1, A \text{ 不可逆, 则 } |A| = 0, A \text{ 有一个 } (n-1) \text{ 阶子式不为 } 0, \text{ 于是 } A \text{ 有一个代数余子式不为 } 0, R(A^*) \geq 1. \text{ 因为 } AA^* = |A|E = 0, \text{ 所以 } R(A^*) + R(A) \leq n \text{ 【见书 P110:}$$

$$\text{例 9】}, \therefore R(A^*) \leq 1, \text{ 故 } R(A^*) = 1;$$

$$\text{③若 } R(A) \leq n-2, \text{ 则 } A \text{ 的所有 } (n-1) \text{ 阶子式全为 } 0, \text{ 于是 } A \text{ 所有代数余子式全为 } 0,$$

$$A^* = O_{n \times n}, R(A^*) = 0. \text{ 证毕.}$$

$$15. \text{ 设 } A \text{ 为 } n \text{ 阶矩阵, 且 } A^2 = E, \text{ 证明 } R(A+E) + R(A-E) = n.$$

$$\text{证明: } A^2 = E \Rightarrow (A+E)(A-E) = 0 \Rightarrow R(A+E) + R(A-E) \leq n,$$

$$|A|^2 = |A^2| = |E| = 1 \Rightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Rightarrow A \text{ 可逆} \Rightarrow R(A) = R(\alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_n) = n,$$

$$\text{设 } E = (e_1, \cdots, e_n), \text{ 则 } A+E = (\alpha_1 + e_1, \cdots, \alpha_n + e_n), A-E = (\alpha_1 - e_1, \cdots, \alpha_n - e_n),$$

设 $R(A+E)=r$, $R(A-E)=s$,

易知 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 可由 $\alpha_1+e_1, \dots, \alpha_n+e_n, \alpha_1-e_1, \dots, \alpha_n-e_n$ 线性表示,

故 $n=R(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq R(\alpha_1+e_1, \dots, \alpha_n+e_n, \alpha_1-e_1, \dots, \alpha_n-e_n)$

$\leq R(\alpha_1+e_1, \dots, \alpha_n+e_n)+R(\alpha_1-e_1, \dots, \alpha_n-e_n)=R(A+E)+R(A-E),$

综上: $R(A+E)+R(A-E)=n$.

16. 设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 证明 $R(A^T A)=R(A)$.

证明: 由方程解与秩的关系知: 只须证明 $Ax=0$ 与 $A^T Ax=0$ 同解即可.

事实上, $\forall x \in R$, 若 $Ax=0$, 则 $A^T Ax=0$, $\therefore Ax=0$ 的解必为 $A^T Ax=0$ 的解;

反之, $\forall x \in R$, 若 $A^T Ax=0$, 则 $x^T A^T Ax=0$, 即 $(Ax)^T Ax=0$, $\therefore Ax \in R^m$ 为列向量,

$\therefore Ax=0$, $\therefore A^T Ax=0$ 的解必为 $Ax=0$ 的解;

$\therefore Ax=0$ 与 $A^T Ax=0$ 同解, $\therefore R(A)=R(A^T A)$, 证毕.

17. 设 x 为 n 维列向量, 证明齐次线性方程组 $Ax=0$ 与 $Bx=0$ 有公共非零解的充要条件是:

$$R\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} < n.$$

证明: $Ax=0$ 与 $Bx=0$ 有公共非零解 $\Leftrightarrow \exists x_0 \neq 0$, 使 $\begin{cases} Ax_0=0 \\ Bx_0=0 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \exists x_0 \neq 0$, 使

$$\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} x_0 = \begin{pmatrix} Ax_0 \\ Bx_0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0, \text{ 即 } \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} x = 0 \text{ 有非零解 } \Leftrightarrow R\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} < n.$$

18. 若 n 阶方阵 $A=BC$, 其中 B 为 $n \times k$ 矩阵, C 为 $k \times n$ 矩阵, 且 $|A| \neq 0$, 证明齐次线

性方程组 $B^T x=0$ 只有零解.

证明: $B^T x=0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow R(B^T)=R(B)=n$.

$$A_{n \times n} = B_{n \times k} C_{k \times n}, (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k) \begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ c_{k1} & \dots & c_{kn} \end{pmatrix} = \left(\sum_{j=1}^k c_{j1} \beta_j, \dots, \sum_{j=1}^k c_{jn} \beta_j \right)$$

故 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 能由 β_1, \dots, β_k 线性表示, 则 $R(A) = R(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq R(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k) = R(B)$,

$|A| \neq 0$ 得 $R(A) = n$, $\therefore R(B) \geq n$, 又 $R(B) \leq n$, $\therefore R(B) = n$. 证毕.

第五章 矩阵的相似对角化

1. 填空题

(1) 设 A 为 n 阶奇异矩阵, 则 A 一定有特征值 0.

解: 方法一: $|A| = |A - 0E| = 0 \Rightarrow 0$ 是 A 的特征值;

方法二: $|A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \cdots \lambda_n = 0 \Rightarrow \exists \lambda_i = 0$, 即 0 是 A 的特征值.

(2) n 阶矩阵 A 的元素全为 1, 则 A 的特征值为 $n-1$ 个 0 和 n .

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{方法一: } |A - \lambda E| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1+r_2+\cdots+r_n} \begin{vmatrix} n-\lambda & n-\lambda & \cdots & n-\lambda \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (n-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (n-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & -\lambda & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (n-\lambda)(-\lambda)^{n-1} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow \lambda = 0$ ($n-1$ 重) 或 $\lambda = n$, 即 A 的特征值为 $n-1$ 个 0 和 n ;

方法二: $|A| = |A - 0E| = 0 \Rightarrow 0$ 是 A 的特征值, 易知 $R(A) = 1$, $\dim S_A = n - R(A - 0E)$

$= n - 1 \Rightarrow 0$ 是 A 的 $n-1$ 重特征根, 设 A 的另一特征值为 x , 由 P122 性质 1 (2) 有

$\text{tr}(A) = n = 0 + 0 + \cdots + x \Rightarrow x = n$, $\therefore A$ 的特征值为 $n-1$ 个 0 和 n .

(3) 已知 3 阶矩阵 A 满足 $A^2 = A$, $R(A) = 2$, 则 A 的相特征值为 0, 1, 1.

解: 设 $Ax = \lambda x$, 即 λ 是 A 的特征值, x 是 A 的对应于 λ 的特征向量, $A^2 = A \Rightarrow A^2 x = Ax$,

$$\lambda^2 x = \lambda x \Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - \lambda)x = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda(\lambda - 1)x = 0, \because x \neq 0, \therefore \lambda(\lambda - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0, \lambda = 1$$

$A^2 = A \Rightarrow A(A - E) = 0$, 由 P110 例 9 有: $R(A) + R(A - E) \leq n = 3$, $R(A) = 2 \Rightarrow$

$R(A - E) \leq 3 - 2 = 1$, $\lambda = 0$ 的特征向量为 $Ax = 0$ 的非零解, $\dim S_A = 3 - R(A) = 1$,

$\lambda = 1$ 的特征向量为 $(A - E)x = 0$ 的非零解, $\dim S_{A-E} = 3 - R(A - E) \geq 3 - 1 = 2$,

$\Rightarrow \lambda = 0, 1, 1$.

(4) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 4 & -1 \\ 4 & x & -1 \\ -4 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 已知 A 的特征值为 2, 3, 3, 则 x 为_____.

解: 由 P122 性质 1 有 $|A| = 3x + 12 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 = 18 \Rightarrow x = 2$,

$tr(A) = 7 + x + 1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 8 \Rightarrow x = 0$, 故此题有问题.

(5) 已知 3 阶矩阵 A 的特征值为 1, 2, 3, 则 $(2A^*)^{-1}$ 的特征值为 $\frac{1}{12}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}$.

解: A 的特征值为 1, 2, 3, 则行列式 $|A| = 1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6$; $(2A^*)^{-1} = (2)^{-1} \cdot (A^*)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{A}{|A|}$

$= \frac{1}{12} A = \varphi(A)$, 由 P123 性质 2 的推广知: $\varphi(\lambda) = \frac{1}{12} \lambda$ 是 $\varphi(A)$ 的特征值, 即 $(2A^*)^{-1}$ 的

特征值为 $\frac{1}{12}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}$.

(6) 已知 3 阶矩阵 A 的特征值为 1, 2, -2, 则 $|A + E|$ 值为 -6.

解: 设 $\varphi(A) = A + E$, 则矩阵 $\varphi(A)$ 对应的特征值为 $\varphi(\lambda) = \lambda + 1 = 2, 3, -1$, 则行列式

$|A| = 2 \times 3 \times (-1) = -6$.

(7) 已知矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \\ x & y \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似, 则 x 为 $-\frac{3}{5}$, y 为 1.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \\ x & y \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似, 则 A 与 B 特征值相同, 得 $|A| = |B|$ 且 $tr(A) = tr(B)$,

即 $|A| = 7y - 5x = |B| = 10$, $tr(A) = 7 + y = tr(B) = 4 + 4 = 8$, 得 $x = -\frac{3}{5}$, $y = 1$.

(8) A, B 为 n 阶矩阵, AB 有特征值 2, 则 $BA + 3E$ 一定有特征值 5.

解: AB 有特征值 2, 则 $\exists \xi \neq 0$ 使 $AB\xi = 2\xi$, $B\xi \neq 0$ (否则 $A \cdot 0 = 0 = 2\xi \neq 0$, 矛盾),

两边左乘 B 得: $BAB\xi = 2B\xi$, 2 是 BA 的特征值, $B\xi$ 是 BA 的 2 对应的特征向量, 由 $\varphi(\lambda)$

是 $\varphi(A)$ 的特征值知: $2+3=5$ 是 $BA+3E$ 的特征值.

(9) 已知 A 相似于 B , 且 $A^m = A (m \in N)$, 则 $B^m = \underline{B}$.

解: A 相似于 B , 则存在可逆阵 P 使 $B = P^{-1}AP$, $B^m = P^{-1}AP \cdot P^{-1}AP \cdots P^{-1}AP$
 $= P^{-1}A^mP = P^{-1}AP = B$.

(10) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 2b & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 可相似对角化, 则 a 与 b 的关系为 $\underline{a = -b}$.

解: $|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & a & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 0 \\ 4 & 2b & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda)^2(-2-\lambda) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 2, 2, -2$

因为 A 相似于对角阵, 所以必有 3 个线性无关的特征向量, 其中 $\lambda = -2$ 对应于一个特征向量, 对应于 $\lambda = 2$ 必有 2 个线性无关的特征向量, $\lambda = 2$ 的特征向量是 $(A - 2E)x = 0$ 的非零解, $\dim S_{A-2E} = 3 - R(A - 2E) = 2 \Rightarrow R(A - 2E) = 1$,

$$A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 2b & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2(a+b) & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

只有当 $a+b=0$ 时, $R(A - 2E) = 1$, 故 a 与 b 之间的关系是 $a+b=0$.

2. 选择题

(1) 与可逆阵 A 必有相同特征值的矩阵是 (C).

(A) A^{-1} (B) A^2 (C) A^T (D) A^*

解: λ 是 A 的特征值 $\Rightarrow \varphi(\lambda)$ 是 $\varphi(A)$ 的特征值, 故 (A) (B) (D) 均错误;

(C): $|A - \lambda E| = |A^T - \lambda E|$, 故 A 与 A^T 有相同特征值, 正确.

(2) 设 A 为 2 阶实矩阵, $|A| < 0$, 则矩阵 A (A).

(A) 可对角化 (B) 不可对角化 (C) 与反对称阵相似 (D) 以上都不对

解: 方法一: $|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} a-\lambda & b \\ c & d-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a+d)\lambda + ad - bc$,

$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} = ad - bc < 0$, $\Delta = (a+d)^2 - 4(ad - bc) > 0 \Rightarrow A$ 有两个不同的特征值, 由

P128 推论 2 知 A 与对角阵相似, 故 (A) 正确;

方法二: $|A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 < 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 < 0 < \lambda_2$ 或 $\lambda_2 < 0 < \lambda_1 \Rightarrow A$ 有两个不同的特征值.

(3) 已知 A 是 3 阶方阵, $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 是 A 的互不相等的特征值, 对应特征向量分别为

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$, $\beta = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, 则向量组 $\beta, A\beta, A^2\beta$ (B)

(A) 线性相关 (B) 线性无关 (C) 可能线性相关, 可能线性无关 (D) 以上都不对

解: $A\alpha_i = \lambda_i \alpha_i, i=1, 2, 3, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 互不相同, $\beta = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

$A\beta = A(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) = A\alpha_1 + A\alpha_2 + A\alpha_3 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ \lambda_3 \end{pmatrix}$,

$A^2\beta = A^2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) = A^2\alpha_1 + A^2\alpha_2 + A^2\alpha_3 = \lambda_1^2 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2^2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3^2 \alpha_3 = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^2 \\ \lambda_2^2 \\ \lambda_3^2 \end{pmatrix}$

$B = (\beta \ A\beta \ A^2\beta) = (\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda_1 & \lambda_1^2 \\ 1 & \lambda_2 & \lambda_2^2 \\ 1 & \lambda_3 & \lambda_3^2 \end{pmatrix} \square A\Lambda$, 由 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 互不相同 \Rightarrow 特征

向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow |A| \neq 0$, $|\Lambda| = \prod_{3 \geq i > j \geq 1} (\lambda_i - \lambda_j) \neq 0 \Rightarrow |B| = |A| \cdot |\Lambda| \neq 0 \Rightarrow$ 向量组

$\beta, A\beta, A^2\beta$ 线性无关, 故 (B) 正确.

(4) 设 λ_1, λ_2 是 A 的特征值, α_1, α_2 分别是 λ_1, λ_2 的特征向量, 则 (C)

(A) $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ 时, α_1, α_2 一定成比例

(B) $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ 时, 若 $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = \lambda_3$ 是特征值, 则对应的特征向量是 $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$

(C) $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ 时, $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$ 不可能是特征向量

(D) $\lambda_1 = 0$, 有 $\alpha_1 = 0$

解: (A): $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda$ 时, λ 是 A 的二重根, A 对应于 λ 的特征向量可能是二维的, 即 A 对应于 λ 可能有两个线性无关的特征向量, 故 (A) 错误;

(C): $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$, 设 $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$ 是 A 对应于 λ 的特征向量, 即 $A(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = \lambda(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)$,

$A\alpha_1 + A\alpha_2 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 \Rightarrow (\lambda_1 - \lambda)\alpha_1 + (\lambda_2 - \lambda)\alpha_2 = 0$, $\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2, \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ 线性无关,

$\lambda_1 - \lambda = \lambda_2 - \lambda = 0$, 则 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda$ 与已知矛盾, 故 $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$ 不是 A 的特征向量, (C) 正确.

(5) 设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, 且 A 与 B 相似, 则 (D)

(A) $\lambda E - A = \lambda E - B$

(B) A 与 B 有相同的特征值与特征向量

(C) A 与 B 都相似于同一对角阵

(D) 对任意常数 t , 有 $tE - A$ 与 $tE - B$ 相似

解: A 与 B 相似, 则存在可逆阵 P 使 $B = P^{-1}AP$:

(A): $|\lambda E - A| = |B - \lambda E|$, 但一般 $\lambda E - A \neq \lambda E - B$, 故 (A) 错误;

(B): A 与 B 有相同特征值, 但一般特征向量不同, A 的特征向量是 $(A - \lambda E)x = 0$ 的非零解, B 的特征向量是 $(B - \lambda E)x = 0$ 的非零解, 故 (B) 错误;

(C): A 与 B 相似, 但它们可能都不能相似于对角矩阵, 故 (C) 错误;

(D): $B = P^{-1}AP$, $P^{-1}(tE - A)P = tP^{-1}P - P^{-1}AP = tE - B$, 故 $tE - A$ 相似于 $tE - B$,

故 (D) 正确.

(6) 设 A 为 n 阶实对称矩阵, P 是 n 阶可逆阵, 已知 n 维列向量 α 是 A 的属于特征值 λ 的特征向量. 则 $(P^{-1}AP)^T$ 属于特征值 λ 的特征向量是 (B)

(A) $P^{-1}\alpha$ (B) $P^T\alpha$ (C) $P\alpha$ (D) $(P^{-1})^T\alpha$

解: $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha$, $(P^{-1}AP)^T\beta = \lambda\beta$, 设 β 是 $(P^{-1}AP)^T$ 的属于 λ 的特征向量, 当 $\beta = P^T\alpha$

时, $(P^{-1}AP)^T\beta = P^T A^T (P^{-1})^T P^T \alpha = P^T A (PP^{-1})^T \alpha = P^T A \alpha = P^T \lambda \alpha = \lambda P^T \alpha = \lambda \beta$,

故 (B) 正确.

(7) n 阶方阵 A 具有 n 个不同的特征值是 A 与对角阵相似的 (B)

(A) 充分必要条件

(B) 充分而非必要条件

(C) 必要而非充分条件

(D) 既非充分又非必要条件

解: A 有 n 个不同的特征值 $\Rightarrow A$ 有 n 个线性无关的特征向量 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 相似于对角阵, 故 (B) 正确.

(8) 设矩阵 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, A 与 B 相似, 则 $R(A+E)$ 与 $R(A-E)$ 的和为 (B)

(A) 2 (B) 3 (C) 4 (D) 5

解: $|B - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda+1)^2(\lambda-1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -1, 1, 1$,

由 B 是实对称矩阵, 则一定存在正交阵 P_1 使 $P_1^{-1}BP_1 = \Lambda_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

$A \cong B \cong \Lambda_1 \Rightarrow A \cong \Lambda_1$, 则存在可逆阵 P_2 使 $P_2^{-1}AP_2 = \Lambda_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$P_2^{-1}(A+E)P_2 = P_2^{-1}AP_2 + P_2^{-1}P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{同理 } P_2^{-1}(A-E)P_2 = P_2^{-1}AP_2 - P_2^{-1}P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & 0 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$R(A+E) = R(P_2^{-1}(A+E)P_2) = 2, \quad R(A-E) = R(P_2^{-1}(A-E)P_2) = 1,$$

$R(A+E) + R(A-E) = 2+1=3$, 故 (B) 正确.

(9) 设 A 为 2 阶方阵, α_1, α_2 是二维线性无关列向量, $A\alpha_1 = 0$, $A\alpha_2 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, 则 A 的非零特征值为 (B)

(A) -1 (B) 1 (C) -2 (D) 2

解: $A\alpha_1 = 0 = 0 \cdot \alpha_1$, 故 0 是 A 的特征值, $A\alpha_2 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 \neq 0$ (否则 α_1, α_2 线性相关, 矛盾), $A(\alpha_2) = (2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1 \cdot \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_1$, 则 1 是 A 的特征值, $A\alpha_2$

为 A 的属于 1 的特征向量, 故 (B) 正确.

(10) 如果 3 阶实对称阵 A 满足 $A^k = 0 (k \in N)$, 则 $R(A)$ 为 (C)

(A) 2 (B) 1 (C) 0 (D) 3

解: 设 λ 是 A 的特征值, 则 λ^k 是 A^k 的特征值, $k \in N$, 则 $\lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0$, 即 A 只有特

征值 0, A 是实对称矩阵, 则存在正交阵 P 使 $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda = O \Rightarrow A = O \Rightarrow R(A) = 0$, 故

(B) 正确.

3. 求下列矩阵的特征值及相对应的特征向量:

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}; (2) \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}; (3) \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & -6 & -4 \end{pmatrix}; (4) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

解: (1) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 3-\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 1 \\ -4 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda)(\lambda-1)^2$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = 2$; $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2 + 4r_3]{r_1 + 3r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 - r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_1 = 2$ 的特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$);

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 + 2r_3]{r_2 - 2r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3]{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_2 \neq 0$).

(2) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -2-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} -2-\lambda & 1 \\ -4 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(2-\lambda)^2(\lambda+1)$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = -1$; $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 时, } A + E = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 - 4r_1} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_1 = -1$ 的特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$);

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 - r_1} \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{4}r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$ 的特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ (k_2, k_3 不

全为 0).

(3) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & 4-\lambda & 2 \\ 3 & -6 & -4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_2-c_3} \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & 0 & -6 \\ -1 & 2-\lambda & 2 \\ 3 & \lambda-2 & -4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & 0 & -6 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & -4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ \xrightarrow[c_3-2c_2]{c_1+c_2} (2-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(2-\lambda)^2(\lambda-1)$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = 1$; $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & -6 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3+3r_2]{r_1+4r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3-r_1]{\frac{1}{2}r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$);

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & -6 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3-r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\frac{1}{3}r_1]{r_2+\frac{1}{3}r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$ 的特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ (k_2, k_3 不全

为 0).

(4) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3-\lambda & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{c_2-c_3} \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda & 2 \\ 3 & \lambda-1 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ \xrightarrow[c_3-2c_2]{c_1-2c_2} (1-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 6-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda)^2(7-\lambda)$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = 7$; $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = 7 \text{ 时, } A - 7E = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 + r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_1 = 7$ 的特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$);

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 - 2r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 - 3r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ (k_2, k_3

不全为 0).

4. 证明: 如果方阵 A 满足 $A^2 = A$, 则 A 的特征值等于 0 或 1.

证明: 方法一: $A^2 = A \Rightarrow A^2 - A = 0 \Rightarrow A(A - E) = 0$, 两边取行列式得:

$$|A(A - E)| = |A||A - E| = 0 \Rightarrow |A - 0E| = 0 \text{ 或 } |A - E| = 0, \text{ 即 } \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 1 \text{ 是 } A \text{ 的特征值};$$

方法二: 设 $Ax = \lambda x$, 则 $A^2 = A \Rightarrow A^2x = Ax \Rightarrow \lambda^2 x = \lambda x \Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - \lambda)x = 0$, $\because x \neq 0$,

$$\therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 1) = 0, \therefore \lambda = 0, \lambda = 1.$$

5. 证明: 如果 λ 是可逆阵 A 的特征值, 则 $\frac{|A|}{\lambda}$ 为 A^* 的特征值.

证明: $A^* = |A| \cdot A^{-1}$, 由已知 λ 是可逆矩阵 A 的特征值, 则 $\lambda \neq 0$, $Ax = \lambda x$, $x \neq 0$, 两

边左乘 $|A| \cdot A^{-1}$ 得: $|A| \cdot A^{-1} \cdot Ax = \lambda \cdot A^*x$, $\therefore \frac{|A|}{\lambda}x = A^*x$, $\therefore \frac{|A|}{\lambda}$ 是 A^* 的特征值.

6. 在第 3 题的 4 个矩阵中, 哪些可以相似对角化? 哪些则不能相似对角化?

解: A 能否相似对角化关键是 A 的二重根是否对应两个线性无关的特征向量, 由第 3 题解答知: 除第一个矩阵外, 其余三个矩阵均能相似对角化.

7. 证明: 矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 与二阶单位矩阵 $E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 有相同的特征值, 但不相似.

$$\text{证明: } A \text{ 的特征多项式为: } |A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda)^2 = 0$$

故 A 与 E 有相同特征值, 均为 $\lambda=1$ (2重), E 是对角阵, A 要相似于 $E \Leftrightarrow A$ 有两个线性无关的特征向量.

方法一: $A-E = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 得基础解系 $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故对应于 $\lambda=1$ 的特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (k_1 \neq 0)$,

即 A 只有一个线性无关的特征向量, 故 A 不能相似对角化.

方法二: $\dim S_{A-E} = 2 - R(A-E) = 2 - 1 = 1$, 故对应于 $\lambda=1$ 的特征向量只有一维, 故 A 不能相似于对角阵.

8. 设 A, B 都是 n 阶方阵, 且 $|A| \neq 0$, 证明 AB 与 BA 相似.

证明: $\because |A| \neq 0, \therefore A^{-1}$ 存在, 又 $BA = A^{-1}(AB)A, \therefore BA$ 与 AB 相似.

9. 设方阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & x & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 与对角阵 $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似, 求 x, y .

解: 方法一: A 的特征多项式为:

$$\begin{aligned} |A - \lambda E| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & x-\lambda & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1-r_3} \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & 0 & \lambda-5 \\ -2 & x-\lambda & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (5-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & x-\lambda & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{c_3+c_1} (5-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & x-\lambda & -4 \\ -4 & -2 & -3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (5-\lambda) [\lambda^2 + (3-x)\lambda - 3x - 8] \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

由题知: $\lambda_1 = 5, \lambda_2 = -4, \lambda_3 = y$; 代入 (1) 式得:

$$\begin{cases} 9[16 - 4(3-x) - 3x - 8] = 0 \\ (5-y)[y^2 + (3-x)y - 3x - 8] = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = 4 \\ y = 5 \end{cases}$$

方法二: $\because A$ 与 Λ 相似, $\therefore A$ 与 Λ 特征值相同, $\therefore \Lambda$ 的特征值为 $5, y, -4$,

$$\therefore |5E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 5-x & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$|-4E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & -4-x & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & -5 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2+r_3]{r_3+r_1} \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 4-x & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 9(4-x) = 0$$

$\therefore x = 4$; 又 $tr(A) = 1 + 4 + 1 = 5 + y - 4, \therefore y = 5$.

10. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^{101} .

解: A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} - \lambda & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} - \lambda & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda^3 + \lambda = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = 0$, $\lambda_2 = 1$, $\lambda_3 = -1$, 全不相等, 故可相似对角化;

当 $\lambda_1 = 0$ 时, $A = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 + 2r_1} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = 0$ 的特征向量为 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

当 $\lambda_2 = 1$ 时, $A - E = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 + 2r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

故对应于 $\lambda_2 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = -1 \text{ 时, } A + E = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 - r_1} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = -1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\therefore A = P \Lambda P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}, \text{ 其中 } P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$A^{101} = P \Lambda P^{-1} \cdot P \Lambda P^{-1} \cdots P \Lambda P^{-1} = P \Lambda^{101} P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$11. \text{ 设矩阵 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 其行列式 } |A| = -1, \text{ 又 } A \text{ 的伴随矩阵 } A^* \text{ 有一个特征值 } \lambda,$$

属于 λ 的特征向量为 $\alpha = (-1 \ -1 \ 1)^T$, 求 a, b, c 和 λ 的值.

解: $A^* = |A| \cdot A^{-1}$, $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1} = (-1)^{n-1} \neq 0$, 故 A^* 可逆, 则 $\lambda \neq 0$, $A^* \alpha = \lambda \alpha \Rightarrow$

$$A A^* \alpha = \lambda A \alpha \Rightarrow |A| E \alpha = \lambda A \alpha \Rightarrow -\alpha = \lambda A \alpha \Rightarrow A \alpha = -\frac{1}{\lambda} \alpha, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\lambda} \\ \frac{1}{\lambda} \\ -\frac{1}{\lambda} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -a+c=\frac{1}{\lambda}-1 \\ -b=\frac{1}{\lambda}+2 \\ c-a=-\frac{1}{\lambda}+1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a=c \\ b=-3 \\ c=c \\ \lambda=1 \end{cases}$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} c & -1 & c \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -c \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2-3r_1} \begin{vmatrix} c & -1 & c \\ -3c+5 & 0 & -3c+3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -c \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -3c+5 & -3c+3 \\ 1-c & -c \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= c-3 = -1 \Rightarrow c=2$$

$$\therefore \lambda=1, a=2, b=-3, c=2.$$

12. 试用一个正交相似变换矩阵, 将下列实对称矩阵化为对角阵.

$$(1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(4) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (5) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

解: (1) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A-\lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 6-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(-1-\lambda)(9-\lambda) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = -1$, $\lambda_2 = 0$, $\lambda_3 = 9$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 时, } A+E = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2-r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = 0 \text{ 时, } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2-2r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3-r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_2 = 0$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{当 } \lambda_3 = 9 \text{ 时, } A - 9E &= \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & -8 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & \frac{3}{2} \\ -8 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -30 & 15 \\ 0 & 5 & -\frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \\ &\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_3 = 9$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_3 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{故正交阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(2) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & -2-\lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda)(-4-\lambda)(3-\lambda) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = -4$, $\lambda_2 = 1$, $\lambda_3 = 3$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -4 \text{ 时, } A + 4E = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{5} & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = -4$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{35}} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_2 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 3 \text{ 时, } A - 3E = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & -5 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = 3 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{故正交阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{\sqrt{35}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{-3}{\sqrt{14}} \\ \frac{5}{\sqrt{35}} & 0 & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{14}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{35}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(3) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (-1-\lambda)^2 (5-\lambda) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \text{ 时, } A + E = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{正交化为 } \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\eta_2 = \xi_2 - \frac{(\xi_2, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{标准化可得 } p_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 5 \text{ 时, } A - 5E = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = 5 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{标准化为 } p_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{故正交阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(4) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5-\lambda & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda-1)^2(\lambda-10) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \quad \lambda_3 = 10$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 4 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 正交化为 $\eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$\eta_2 = \xi_2 - \frac{(\xi_2, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{-4}{5} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

标准化可得 $p_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $p_2 = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 10 \text{ 时, } A - 10E = \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -5 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -9 & -9 \\ 2 & -5 & -4 \\ 0 & -9 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -5 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_3 = 10$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $p_3 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{故正交阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{4}{3\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(5) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 1-\lambda & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda+2)(1-\lambda)(\lambda-4) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = -2$, $\lambda_2 = 1$, $\lambda_3 = 4$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -2 \text{ 时, } A + 2E = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 4 & -4 \\ -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = -2$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_1 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_2 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 4 \text{ 时, } A - 4E = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = 4 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_3 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{故正交阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{-2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{-2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

13. 设 3 阶方阵 A 的特征值为 $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 1$, 对应的特征向量依次为

$$p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, p_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

求 A .

解: 记 $P = (p_1 \ p_2 \ p_3)$, $\Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$, 则 $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda$, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} A &= P\Lambda P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 0 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \\ &\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{9} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot \frac{1}{9} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

14. 设 3 阶实对称阵 A 的特征值为 1, 1, -1, 且对应于特征值 1 的特征向量为

$$p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

求 A .

解: 方法一: $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda$, $p_3 = p_1 \times p_2 = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$P = (p_1 \quad p_2 \quad p_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$A = P\Lambda P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

方法二: $T^{-1}AT = \Lambda$, T 为正交阵

$$\eta_1 = p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\eta_2 = p_2 - \frac{(p_2, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{5}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\eta_3 = \eta_1 \times (3\eta_2) = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T = (t_1 \ t_2 \ t_3) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = T \Lambda T^{-1} = T \Lambda T' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

15. 设 3 阶实对称阵 A 的特征值为 6, 3, 3, 且对应于特征值 6 的特征向量为

$$p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

求 A .

解: 由定理知 p_2, p_3 与 p_1 正交, 设 $p_2, p_3 \in p = (x \ y \ z)^T$, 则 $x + y + z = 0$,

解得基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 所以可取 $p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, p_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$P = (p_1 \ p_2 \ p_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$A = P \Lambda P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

16. 已知 3 阶矩阵 A 与三维向量 x , 使得向量组 x, Ax, A^2x 线性无关, 且满足

$$A^3x = 3Ax - 2A^2x$$

(1) 记 $P = (x, Ax, A^2x)$, 求 3 阶矩阵 B , 使 $A = PBP^{-1}$;

(2) 计算行列式 $|A + E|$.

解: (1) x, Ax, A^2x 线性无关, 则 $P = (x, Ax, A^2x)$ 可逆, $AP = PB$

$$AP = A(x \ Ax \ A^2x) = (Ax \ A^2x \ A^3x) = (Ax \ A^2x \ 3Ax - 2A^2x)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} x & Ax & A^2x \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = PB, \quad \therefore B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

(2) $A = PBP^{-1}$, 则 A 与 B 相似, B 的特征多项式为

$$|B - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda(\lambda+3)(\lambda-1) = 0$$

故 A 与 B 有相同特征值为 $\lambda = 0, -3, 1$, 则 $A + E$ 的特征值为 $\lambda = 1, -2, 2$,

$$\therefore |A + E| = -4.$$

17. 设 3 阶实对称矩阵 A 的各行元素之和为 3, 向量 $\alpha_1 = (-1 \ 2 \ -1)^T, \alpha_2 = (0 \ -1 \ 1)^T$ 是线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的解.

(1) 求 A 的特征值与特征向量;

(2) 求正交矩阵 Q 和对角矩阵 Λ , 使得 $Q^T A Q = \Lambda$.

解: (1) A 的各行元素之和为 3, 则 $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $A\alpha_1 = 0 \cdot \alpha_1$, $A\alpha_2 = 0 \cdot \alpha_2$, 故 A

的全部特征值为 $\lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$,

对应于 $\lambda_1 = 3$ 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (k_1 \neq 0)$,

对应于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$ 的全部特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$;

(2) 对 α_1, α_2 正交化: $\eta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\eta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{-3}{6} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

再单位化得: $q_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $q_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $q_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$\therefore Q = (q_1 \quad q_2 \quad q_3) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad Q^T A Q = \Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & & \\ & 0 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

18. 某试验性生产线每年一月份进行熟练工与非熟练工的人数统计,然后将 $1/6$ 熟练工支援其他生产部门,其缺额由招收新的非熟练工补齐。新、老非熟练工经过培训及实践至年终考核有 $2/5$ 成为熟练工。设第 n 年一月份统计的熟练工与非熟练工所占百分比分别为 x_n 和 y_n ,

记成向量 $\begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ 。

(1) 求 $\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $\begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ 的关系式并写成矩阵形式: $\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$;

(2) 验证 $\eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是 A 的两个线性无关的特征向量,并求出相应的特征值;

(3) 当 $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 \\ 1/2 \end{pmatrix}$ 时,求 $\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix}$ 。

解:(1)由题设得
$$\begin{cases} x_{n+1} = \frac{5}{6}x_n + \frac{2}{5}\left(y_n + \frac{1}{6}x_n\right) = \frac{9}{10}x_n + \frac{2}{5}y_n \\ y_{n+1} = \frac{2}{3}\left(y_n + \frac{1}{6}x_n\right) = \frac{1}{10}x_n + \frac{3}{5}y_n \end{cases}, \text{ 即 } \begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{9}{10} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{10} & \frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix};$$

(2) A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{9}{10} - \lambda & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{10} & \frac{3}{5} - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}(2\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 1) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \lambda_2 = 1$;

当 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ 时, $A - \frac{1}{2}E = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{10} & \frac{1}{10} \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \eta_2$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{10} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{10} & -\frac{2}{5} \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_2 = 1$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \eta_1$;

$\therefore \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是 A 的两个线性无关的特征向量, 对应的特征值为 $1, \frac{1}{2}$;

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix} = A^2 \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ y_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = \cdots = A^n \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

记 $P = (\eta_1 \quad \eta_2) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $P^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, 则

$$A^n = P \Lambda P^{-1} \cdot P \Lambda P^{-1} \cdots P \Lambda P^{-1} = P \Lambda^n P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ & \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \end{pmatrix} \cdot \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 4 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n & 4 - 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \\ 1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n & 1 + 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 4 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n & 4 - 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \\ 1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n & 1 + 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} 8 - 3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \\ 2 + 3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \end{pmatrix}.$$

第六章 二次型

1. 填空题

(1) 已知实二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = a(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2) + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$ 经正交变换

$x = Py$ 可化成标准形 $f = 6y_1^2$, 则 $a = \underline{2}$.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & a & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & a \end{pmatrix}$, $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & & \\ & 0 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $A \sim \Lambda$, 故存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^TAP = \Lambda$, A 的

特征值为 6, 0, 0.

$$\text{方法一: } |A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} a-\lambda & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & a-\lambda & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & a-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda^3 + 3a\lambda^2 + (12 - 3a^2)\lambda + a^3 - 12a + 16$$

$$= (6 - \lambda)\lambda^2 = -\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2, \text{ 由对应系数相等得: } \begin{cases} 3a = 6 \\ 12 - 3a^2 = 0 \\ a^3 - 12a + 16 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow a = 2;$$

方法二: $\text{tr}(\Lambda) = \text{tr}(P^TAP) = \text{tr}(A) = 3a = 6 \Rightarrow a = 2$.

(2) 实二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2)^2 + (x_2 - x_3)^2 + (x_1 + x_3)^2$ 的秩为 2.

解: $f = (x_1 + x_2)^2 + (x_2 - x_3)^2 + (x_1 + x_3)^2 = 2(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_2x_3 + 2x_1x_3$,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \therefore R(A) = 2, \text{ 即二次型 } f \text{ 的秩为 } 2.$$

注意: 令 $\begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 + x_2 \\ y_2 = x_2 - x_3 \\ y_3 = x_1 + x_3 \end{cases}$, $y = Cx = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}x$, 由于 $|C| = 0$, 即 C 不可逆, 则

$$f = y_1^2 + y_2^2 + y_3^2.$$

(3) 实二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 - 4x_2x_3$ 的矩阵为 $\underline{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}}$.

解: 二次型的平方项系数 \rightarrow 对角线, 交叉项系数 \rightarrow 除以 2 再放入相应位置.

(4) $5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3 = 1$ 表示的图形为 圆柱面.

解: 按二次型的标准形, 可如下分类 (设变量为 x, y, z):

旋转椭球面: $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

旋转单叶双曲面: $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$

旋转双叶双曲面: $x^2 - y^2 - z^2 = 1$

圆柱面: 缺少 x 或 y 或 z , 比如 $x^2 \pm y^2 = 1$

设 $f = 5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$, 则 f 对应的矩阵为: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5-\lambda & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda-4)(\lambda-9) = 0$$

则存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^T A P = \Lambda = \text{diag}(0, 4, 9)$, $f = x^T A x = y^T \Lambda y = 4y_2^2 + 9y_3^2 = 1$, f

的标准形缺少变量 y_1 , 故表示的图形为圆柱面.

(5) 设 A 是实对称阵, 若 $A + tE$ 为正定阵, 则 t 的取值范围为 大于 A 的最大特征值.

解: A 是实对称阵, 则存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^{-1} A P = P^T A P = \Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n)$, 不

妨设 $\lambda_{\min} = \lambda_1 \leq \lambda_2 \leq \dots \leq \lambda_n = \lambda_{\max}$, 则 $A = P \Lambda P^{-1}$,

$$A + tE = P \Lambda P^{-1} + P t E P^{-1} = P(\Lambda + tE)P^{-1} = P \cdot \text{diag}(\lambda_1 + t, \lambda_2 + t, \dots, \lambda_n + t) \cdot P^{-1}$$

则 $A + tE$ 的特征值为 $\lambda_1 + t, \lambda_2 + t, \dots, \lambda_n + t$, $A + tE$ 正定 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 + t > 0, \dots, \lambda_n + t > 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow t > -\lambda_1, t > -\lambda_2, \dots, t > -\lambda_n \Leftrightarrow t > \max(-\lambda_1, -\lambda_2, \dots, -\lambda_n) = -\min(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n) = -\lambda_{\min}$$

, 即 $t > -\lambda_{\min}$.

2. 选择题

(1) 设 A, B 为同阶可逆方阵, 则 (D).

(A) $AB = BA$

(B) 存在可逆阵 P , 使 $P^{-1} A P = B$

(C) 存在可逆阵 C , 使 $C^T A C = B$

(D) 存在可逆阵 P, Q , 使 $PAQ = B$

解: (A) $AB = BA$, 即 A, B 乘积可交换, 一般不对;

(B) $A \cong B$ (相似), 则 A, B 特征值相同, 取 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 特征值不同;

(C) $A \sim B$ (合同), 则 A, B 的惯性指数相同, 取 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, A, B 惯

性指数不同;

(D) $A \sim B$ (等价), $A \sim E \sim B \Rightarrow A \sim B$, 故 (D) 正确.

(2) 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 A 与 B (A).

(A) 合同且相似 (B) 合同但不相似 (C) 不合同但相似 (D) 不合同且不相似

解: $|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (4-\lambda)(-\lambda)^3 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0, 0, 0, 4$

又 A 是实对称阵, 则存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^{-1}AP = P \bar{A} P = \Lambda = \text{diag}(4, 0, 0, 0)$ (即 $A \sim B$), 即 A 合同且相似于 B , 选 (A).

(3) 设 n 阶方阵 A 能正交相似对角化, 则矩阵 A (C).

(A) 一定有 n 个不同特征值 (B) A 为正交阵 (C) A 为对称阵 (D) A 为正定阵

解: n 阶方阵 A 能正交相似对角化, 则存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^{-1}AP = P \bar{A} P = \Lambda$, $A = P \Lambda P^T$,

$A^T = (P \Lambda P^T)^T = P \Lambda P^T = A$, 即 A 为对称阵, 选 (C).

(A) 反例: $P^{-1}AP = \text{diag}(1, 1, 1)$, 则 A 的特征值为 $1, 1, 1$;

(B) A 为正交阵, 则 $|A| = \pm 1$, 取 $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda = \text{diag}(1, 0, 0)$, 则 $|A| = |\Lambda| = 0$;

(D) A 为正定阵 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 的特征值全为正, $P^{-1}AP = \text{diag}(1, 0, 0)$, 则 A 的特征值为 $1, 0, 0$.

(4) 已知 A 是 3 阶实对称矩阵, 如果 $(x, y, z)A \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = 1$ 表示的图形为旋转双叶双曲面, 则

A 的正的特征值个数为 (B).

(A) 0 (B) 1 (C) 2 (D) 3

解: $(x, y, z)A \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = 1$ 表示的图形为旋转双叶双曲面, 则 $f = x_1^2 - y_1^2 - z_1^2 = 1$, 故

$A \sim \Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \sim \Lambda_1 = \text{diag}(1, -1, -1)$, 其中 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 为 A 的特征值, 由 Λ, Λ_1 的惯性指数相同, 则 A 的正特征值个数为 1, 选 (B).

$$(5) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } A \text{ 与 } B \quad (\text{B}).$$

(A) 合同且相似 (B) 合同但不相似 (C) 不合同但相似 (D) 不合同且不相似

$$\text{解: } |A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2-\lambda & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda(3-\lambda)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0, 3, 3$$

则存在正交阵 P , 使 $P^{-1}AP = P^TAP = \Lambda = \text{diag}(3, 3, 0)$, 即 $A \sim \Lambda$;

$$\text{取 } C = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } C^T \Lambda C = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix} = B, \text{ 即 } \Lambda \sim B \Rightarrow A \sim \Lambda \sim B \Rightarrow A \sim B, \text{ 即 } A \text{ 与 } B \text{ 合同, } A \text{ 的特征值为 } 3,$$

3, 0, B 的特征值为 1, 1, 0, 故 A 与 B 不可能相似;

综上: A 与 B 合同但不相似, 选 (B).

3. 用矩阵记号表示下列二次型:

$$(1) \quad f = 2x^2 + 4xy + 2y^2 - 2yz - 3z^2 - 4xz;$$

$$(2) \quad f = x_1x_2 - x_2^2 - x_1x_4 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_3x_4 + 2x_4^2.$$

$$\text{解: (1) } f = (x, y, z) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix};$$

$$(2) \quad f = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. 求一个正交变换化下列二次型成标准形:

$$(1) \quad f = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 2x_2x_3;$$

$$(2) f = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 2x_1x_4 - 2x_2x_3 + 2x_2x_4 + 2x_3x_4$$

$$\text{解: (1) } f = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda)^2(4-\lambda) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$, $\lambda_3 = 4$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 已正交, 标准化为 $p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$,

$$p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 4 \text{ 时, } A - 4E = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_3 = 4$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化 $p_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix};$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} p_1 & p_2 & p_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad x = py, \quad \text{使 } f = 2y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2.$$

$$(2) \quad f = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -\lambda & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1 - \lambda)^3 (-3 - \lambda) = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$, $\lambda_4 = -3$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{正交化为 } \eta_1 = \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \eta_2 = \xi_2 - \frac{(\xi_2, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\eta_3 = \xi_3 - \frac{(\xi_3, \eta_1)}{(\eta_1, \eta_1)} \eta_1 - \frac{(\xi_3, \eta_2)}{(\eta_2, \eta_2)} \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

标准化可得 $p_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $p_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $p_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{12}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

当 $\lambda_4 = -3$ 时, $A + 3E = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

故对应于 $\lambda_4 = -3$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化 $p_4 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

$x = Py = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{12}}{12} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{12}}{4} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} & \frac{-\sqrt{12}}{12} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{12}}{12} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} y$, 使 $f = y_1^2 + y_2^2 + y_3^2 - 3y_4^2$.

5. 用 Lagrange 配方法化下列二次型为标准形:

(1) $f = x^2 + y^2 - 7z^2 - 2xy - 4xz - 4yz$;

(2) $f = x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_1x_4 + x_2x_3 + x_2x_4 + x_3x_4$.

解: (1) $f = x^2 + y^2 - 7z^2 - 2xy - 4xz - 4yz = (x - y - 2z)^2 - 11z^2 - 8yz$

$= (x - y - 2z)^2 - 11\left(z + \frac{4}{11}y\right)^2 + \frac{16}{11}y^2$

令 $\begin{cases} y_1 = x - y - 2z \\ y_2 = y \\ y_3 = z + \frac{4}{11}y \end{cases}$, 得 $f = 2y_1^2 + \frac{16}{11}y_2^2 - 11y_3^2$, 其中线性变换 $C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{11} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{4}{11} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$(2) \text{ 令 } \begin{cases} x_1 = u_1 + u_2 \\ x_2 = u_1 - u_2 \\ x_3 = u_3 \\ x_4 = u_4 \end{cases},$$

$$\text{得 } f = u_1^2 - u_2^2 + 2u_1u_3 + 2u_1u_4 + u_3u_4 = (u_1 + u_3 + u_4)^2 - u_2^2 - \left(u_3 - \frac{1}{2}u_4\right)^2 - \frac{3}{4}u_4^2$$

$$\text{令 } \begin{cases} y_1 = u_1 + u_3 + u_4 \\ y_2 = u_2 \\ y_3 = u_3 - \frac{1}{2}u_4 \\ y_4 = u_4 \end{cases},$$

$$\text{得 } f = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2 - \frac{3}{4}y_4^2,$$

$$\text{其中线性变换 } C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

6. 用初等变换法化二次型为标准形:

$$(1) f = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_2x_3 + 2x_3x_4;$$

$$(2) f = 2x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2 - 3xz + 9z^2.$$

$$\text{解: (1)} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{c_2 - c_1 \\ r_2 - r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{c_2 \leftrightarrow c_3 \\ r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} c_3 - c_2 \\ r_3 - r_2 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{c} c_4 - c_2 \\ r_4 - r_2 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{c} c_4 - c_3 \\ r_4 - r_3 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}, f = y_1^2 + y_2^2 - y_3^2 + y_4^2;$$

$$(2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 9 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{c} c_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_1 \\ r_2 + \frac{1}{2}r_1 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{3}{4} & 9 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{c} c_3 + \frac{3}{4}c_1 \\ r_3 + \frac{3}{4}r_1 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{4} & \frac{63}{8} \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{c} c_3 + \frac{3}{10}c_2 \\ r_3 + \frac{3}{10}r_2 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{153}{20} \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{9}{10} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{9}{10} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, f = 2y_1^2 + \frac{5}{2}y_2^2 + \frac{153}{20}y_3^2.$$

7. 证明: 二次型 $f = x^T A x$ 在 $\|x\|=1$ 时的最大值为方阵 A 的最大特征值.

证明: A 是实对称矩阵, 则存在正交阵 P , 使得 $PAP^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} = \Lambda$, 其中

$\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ 为 A 的特征值, 不妨设 λ_1 最大, 由 P 为正交阵, 则 $P^{-1} = P^T$, 且 $|P|=1$, 所以

$A = P^{-1} \Lambda P = P^T \Lambda P$, 则 $f = x^T A x = x^T P^T \Lambda P x = y^T \Lambda y = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$, 这里

$$y = Px.$$

当 $\|y\| = \|Px\| = |P|\|x\| = \|x\| = 1$, 即 $y_1^2 + y_2^2 + \cdots + y_n^2 = 1$ 时,

$$f = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \cdots + \lambda_n y_n^2 \leq \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_1 y_2^2 + \cdots + \lambda_1 y_n^2 = \lambda_1 (y_1^2 + y_2^2 + \cdots + y_n^2) = \lambda_1$$

故得证: $\max_{\|x\|=1} f = \max \{\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \cdots, \lambda_n\}$.

8. 如果 A 是正定矩阵, 则 A^{-1} 也是正定矩阵.

证明: A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 的特征值 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \cdots, \lambda_n$ 全为正;

$\frac{1}{\lambda_1} > 0, \frac{1}{\lambda_2} > 0, \cdots, \frac{1}{\lambda_n} > 0$ 为 A^{-1} 的全部特征值 $\Leftrightarrow A^{-1}$ 正定.

9. 如果 A, B 都是正定矩阵, 则 $A+B$ 也是正定矩阵.

证明: A, B 是正定阵 $\Leftrightarrow \forall$ 非零向量 a , $a^T A a > 0$, $a^T B a > 0$;

$\therefore \forall$ 非零向量 a , $a^T (A+B) a = a^T A a + a^T B a > 0$, $\therefore A+B$ 也是正定矩阵.

10. t 取什么值时, 下列二次型是正定的?

$$(1) f = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 5x_3^2 + 2tx_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3;$$

$$(2) f = 2x_1^2 + 8x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2tx_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3.$$

解: (1) 二次型 f 对应的实对称矩阵: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & t & -1 \\ t & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 A 的各阶顺序主子式:

$$a_{11} = 1 > 0; \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t \\ t & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 - t^2 > 0; |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t & -1 \\ t & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 4(1 - t^2) - (2 + t)^2 > 0;$$

综上解得: $-\frac{4}{5} < t < 0$.

(2) 二次型 f 对应的实对称矩阵: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & t & 1 \\ t & 8 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 A 的各阶顺序主子式:

$$a_{11} = 2 > 0; \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & t \\ t & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 16 - t^2 > 0; |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & t & 1 \\ t & 8 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 8 - t^2 > 0;$$

综上解得: $-2\sqrt{2} < t < 2\sqrt{2}$.

11. 证明: A 为正定矩阵的充分必要条件是存在可逆矩阵 P , 使 $A = P^T P$ 。

证明: 必要性: $\because A$ 为正定阵, $\therefore A$ 正交相似于对角阵, 即存在正交阵 T 和对角阵

$$\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}, \text{ st. } T^T A T = \Lambda, \text{ 其中 } \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n \text{ 为 } A \text{ 的特征值且全为正, 则}$$

$$\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \sqrt{\lambda_2} & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \sqrt{\lambda_2} & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{即有 } A = T \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \sqrt{\lambda_2} & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \sqrt{\lambda_2} & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} T^T,$$

$$\text{取 } U^T = T \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \sqrt{\lambda_2} & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 即有 } A = U^T U;$$

充分性: $\because A = U^T U$, U 可逆, $\therefore \forall$ 非零向量 x , $Ux \neq \vec{0}$ (反证: 若 $Ux = \vec{0}$, 则左乘 U^{-1}

得 $x = \vec{0}$, 矛盾), $x^T A x = x^T U^T U x = (Ux)^T (Ux) = |Ux|^2 > 0$, $\therefore A$ 为正定阵.

12. 已知二次曲面 $x^2 + ay^2 + z^2 + bxy + xz + yz$, 可以经过正交变换

$(x \ y \ z)^T = P (\xi \ \eta \ \zeta)^T$ 化为圆柱面方程 $\eta^2 + 4\zeta^2 = 4$, 求 a, b 的值和正交矩阵 P 。

$$\text{解: 设二次型 } f = x^2 + ay^2 + z^2 + 2bxy + 2xz + 2yz, \text{ 对应的实对称矩阵: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b & 1 \\ b & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

由于 f 经正交变换后转为 $f = \eta^2 + 4\zeta^2$,

①方法一: $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 4$ 为 A 的特征值, 即

$$|A - E| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & b & 1 \\ b & a-1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2b - a + 1 = 0, \text{ 且 } |A - 4E| = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & b & 1 \\ b & a-4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 2b - a + 1 = 0,$$

解得: $a = 3, b = 1$;

方法二: $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 4$ 为 A 的特征值, 故 $\text{tr}(A) = 1 + a + 1 = 0 + 1 + 4 = 5$, 且

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & 1 \\ b & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1-b)^2 = 0, \text{ 解得: } a = 3, b = 1;$$

②易知 $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 4$ 为 A 的特征值,

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = 0 \text{ 时, } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_1 = 0 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 4 \text{ 时, } A - 4E = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = 4 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{故 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

13. 已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (1-a)x_1^2 + (1-a)x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2(1+a)x_1x_2$ 的秩为 2.

(1) 求 a 的值;

(2) 求正交变换 $x = Py$, 把 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ 化为标准形;

(3) 求方程 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 0$ 的解。

解: (1) 易知二次型 f 对应的实对称矩阵: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1-a & 1+a & 0 \\ 1+a & 1-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 由于 $R(A) = 2$, 故

$$\frac{1-a}{1+a} = \frac{1+a}{1-a} \Rightarrow (1-a)^2 = (1+a)^2 \Rightarrow a = 0;$$

$$(2) \text{ 由 } a=0 \text{ 得: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } |A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda(\lambda-2)^2 = 0$$

故 A 的特征值为 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$, $\lambda_3 = 0$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = 0 \text{ 时, } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故对应于 $\lambda_3 = 0$ 的特征向量为 $\xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 标准化为 $\eta_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$;

$$\text{故 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

(3) $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 0$, 则 $f(y_1, y_2, y_3) = 2y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 = 0$, 即 $y_1 = y_2 = 0$, 又因 $y = P^{-1}x$,

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = Py = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 即 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k \in \mathbb{R}).$$

14. 设实二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = ax_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_3^2 + 2bx_1x_3 (b > 0)$, 其中二次型的矩阵 A 的特征值之和为 1, 特征值之积为 -12.

(1) 求 a, b 的值;

(2) 求正交变换 $x = Py$, 把 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ 化为标准形。

解: (1) 二次型 f 对应的实对称矩阵: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ b & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, 故 A 的特征多项式为:

$$|A - \lambda E| = \begin{vmatrix} a - \lambda & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 - \lambda & 0 \\ b & 0 & -2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2 - \lambda)[(\lambda - a)(\lambda + 2) - b^2]$$

易知 A 的特征值为: $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$;

$$\text{由题意: } \begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 1 \\ \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = -12 \\ \lambda_1 = 2 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \lambda_2 = -3 \\ \lambda_3 = 2 \end{cases};$$

$$\text{方法一: } \begin{cases} (-3 - a)(-3 + 2) - b^2 = 0 \\ (2 - a)(2 + 2) - b^2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = 1 \\ b = 2 \end{cases};$$

$$\text{方法二: } \text{tr}(A) = a + 2 - 2 = 1 \Rightarrow a = 1$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ b & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -4 - b^2 = -12 \Rightarrow b = 2 (b > 0);$$

$$(2) \text{ 当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \text{ 时, } A - 2E = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \eta_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_3 = -3 \text{ 时, } A + 3E = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \square \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故对应于 } \lambda_3 = -3 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 标准化为 } \eta_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{故正交矩阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix} y.$$

附录：习题参考答案

习题 1

1. (1) 5 (2) 7 (3) 1440, 0 (4) $(-1)^n a$,
 (5) $f(x)=0$ 的根为 1, 2, -2 (6) 0 (7) 1 或 2 (8) 0
 (9) 2 (10) $-abcd$ (11) 1 (12) -16, -4, -4 (13) $\frac{a}{b}$
 (14) -1, $\frac{1}{a_{11}}$ (15) $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ x & 1 \end{vmatrix}$, $(-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ (16) 0
 (17) 0 (18) 6 (19) $(-1)^{mn} ab$ (20) $1-a+a^2-a^3+a^4-a^5$
2. (1) (B) (2) (D) (3) (A) (4) (C) (5) (D)
3. (1) 1 (2) 0 (3) 48 (4) 555 (5) 837 (6) $(1+a+b+c+d)$
 (7) $4adfbce$ (8) $(a+b+c+d)(d-a)(d-b)(d-c)(c-a)(c-b)(b-a)$
4. (1) $(x-a)^{n-1}(x+(n-1)a)$ (2) $(n-1)(-1)^{n+1}2^{n-2}$
 (3) $(-2)(n-2)!$ (4) $\prod_{i=1}^n (a_i d_i - b_i c_i)$
 (5) $a^n + ba^{n-1} + b^2 a^{n-2} \dots + b^n$

习题 2

1. (1) $a=0, b=-3$ (2) $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ (3) $|AB|=-16$ (4) 6
 (5) 0 (6) $-\frac{1}{2}$ (7) $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ (8) 3 (9) -3
 (10) 0 (11) n (12) $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ (13) $\sqrt[n]{2}$

$$(14) \quad 4, \frac{1}{2}, 2^{n-1}, 2^{(n-1)^2}, 2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^n, \frac{3^n}{2} \quad (15) \quad (-1)^n 3$$

$$(16) \quad \frac{1}{10}A \quad (17) \quad |A|^{n-2} \quad (18) \quad -1 \quad (19) \quad k_1 k_2 k_3 \neq 0, k_1, k_2, k_3 \text{ 互不相等}$$

$$(20) \quad \lambda = 11 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2$$

$$2. \quad (1) (B) \quad (2) (B) \quad (3) (D) \quad (4) (D) \quad (5) (C) \\ (6) (D) \quad (7) (D) \quad (8) (C) \quad (9) (A) \quad (10) (B)$$

$$3. \quad (1) \quad A = (a_{ij})_{3 \times 2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2) \quad A = (a_{ij})_{4 \times 4} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 & 12 \\ 4 & 8 & 12 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4. \quad (AB)^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 6 & -3 & 9 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad 3AB - 2A^T = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 16 & 5 \\ -2 & -11 & 20 \\ 5 & 29 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$5. \quad (1) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -5 & 0 \\ 10 & -7 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2) \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & -15 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3) \quad 4 \quad (4) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(5) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 4x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 \\ x_1 + (-2)x_2 + 5x_3 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(6) \quad a_{11}x_1^2 + a_{22}x_2^2 + a_{33}x_3^2 + (a_{12} + a_{21})x_1x_2 + (a_{13} + a_{31})x_1x_3 + (a_{23} + a_{32})x_2x_3$$

$$6. \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \lambda k & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$7. \quad \lambda^{k-2} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda^2 & k\lambda & \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & \lambda^2 & k\lambda \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$8. \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k & 0 \\ 0 & k2^{k-1} & 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix}$$

$$9. \quad (1) 2 \quad (2) 3 \quad (3) 2 \quad (4) 3$$

$$10. \quad (1) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{16}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad R(A) = 3$$

$$(2) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad R(A) = 3$$

$$11. \quad (1) \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{13}{2} & 3 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -16 & 7 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2) \quad \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \quad \frac{1}{24} \begin{pmatrix} 24 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -12 & 12 & 0 & 0 \\ -12 & -4 & 8 & 0 \\ 3 & -5 & -2 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{14} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{14} & \frac{2}{7} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(5) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (6) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 4 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$12. \quad (1) \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2) \quad \begin{pmatrix} \frac{10}{9} & -\frac{8}{3} & \frac{7}{9} \\ \frac{7}{9} & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{18} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -8 & -6 \\ 2 & -9 & -6 \\ -2 & 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

13. (1) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 3, x_4 = -1$

(2) $x_1 = 3, x_2 = -4, x_3 = -1, x_4 = 1$

14. (1) -1 或 3 或 4 (2) -2 或 1

15. 要使 (1) $AB = BA$, (2) $(A+B)(A-B) = A^2 - B^2$,

(3) $(A+B)^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$ 应有 $AB = BA$

$$\text{设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

16. (1) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad A^2 = 0, \text{ 则 } A \neq 0$

(2) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad A^2 = A, \text{ 则 } A \neq 0 \text{ 或 } A \neq E$

(3) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad Y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$AX = AY = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X \neq Y$$

(4) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(5) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

17. (1) 可以举出例子说明 $|\mathbf{AB}| = |\mathbf{BA}|$, 也可以举出例子说明

$$|AB| \neq |BA|$$

(2) 可以举出例子说明 $R(A)+R(B)=R(A+B)$, 也可以举出例子说明

$$R(A)+R(B) \neq R(A+B)$$

(3) A 的秩为 2, B 的秩为 3, B 是一系列初等方阵的积, AB 就相当于给 A 实施一系列初等变换, 而初等变换不改变矩阵的秩。

(4) $A^k \vec{x} = \vec{0}$ 有非零解, $A\vec{x} = \vec{0}$ 的非零解就是 $A^k \vec{x} = \vec{0}$ 有非零解。

23. 证明: 由方阵 A 和 它的伴随方阵 A^* 的关系 $AA^* = A^*A = |A|E$, 方阵的行列式运算性

质 $|AB| = |A||B|$, $|\lambda A| = \lambda^n |A|$, 则 $|A||A^*| = |A^*||A| = |A|E| = |A|^n |E| = |A|^n$, 当 $|A| \neq 0$ 时,

$|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$; 当 $|A| = 0$ 时, $AA^* = A^*A = |A|E = 0$, 如 $|A^*| \neq 0$, 则 A^* 可逆,

$(AA^*)(A^*)^{-1} = 0E(A^*)^{-1} = 0$, $A = 0$, A 的所有的代数余子式 $A_{ij} = 0$, 而 $|A^*| \neq 0$, 矛盾。

故 $|A^*| = 0$, 有 $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$ 。

24. 提示 $E = E^k = E^k - A^k = (E - A)(E + A + A^2 + \dots + A^{k-1})$

26. 证明: 由已知有 $A^2 - A - 2E = 0$, $A^2 - A = 2E$,

$$A(A - E) = 2E, |A(A - E)| = |2E| \neq 0,$$

$|A| \neq 0$, A 可逆。又由已知有 $A^2 - A - 2E = 0$, $A^2 = A + 2E$,

$$|A^2| = |A + 2E|, |A + 2E| \neq 0, A + 2E \text{ 可逆}$$

习题 3

1. (1) 2; (2) $abc \neq 0$; (3) -3; (4) 无关; (5) 2; (6) -1; (7) $k \neq 1, k \neq -2$; (8) $(1, 1, -1)^T$.

2. (1) A; (2) C; (3) D; (4) A; (5) C; (6) C; (7) B; (8) B; (9) C; (10) A.

$$3. \alpha - \beta = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ -5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, 5\alpha + 4\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 17 \\ 8 \\ 11 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, (\alpha, \beta) = -3, \|\alpha\| = \sqrt{6}, \|\beta\| = \sqrt{30}.$$

4. $\alpha = (1, 2, 3, 4)^T$.

5. (1) 向量组 1 线性无关; (2) 向量组 2 线性相关; (3) 向量组 3 线性无关;
(4) 向量组 4 线性相关; (5) 向量组 5 线性相关.

6. (1) 向量组 1 的秩为 3, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 为一个极大无关组;
 (2) 向量组 2 的秩为 2, α_1, α_2 为一个极大无关组.
7. (1) 当 $a = -4$ 时, α_1, α_2 线性相关; 当 $a \neq -4$ 时, α_1, α_2 线性无关;
 (2) 当 $a = -4$ 或 $a = 3/2$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关;
 当 $a \neq -4$ 且 $a \neq 3/2$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.
8. $a = 2, b = 5$.
9. 当 $lm \neq 1$ 时, 向量组 $l\alpha_2 - \alpha_1, m\alpha_3 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 - \alpha_3$ 线性无关.
10. ① 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$ 一定线性无关;
 ② 当 $k \neq 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性无关;
 当 $k = 0$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$ 线性相关.

11. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 不是正交阵, $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{8}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{7}{9} \end{pmatrix}$ 是正交阵.

12. (1) 向量组 1 正交化的结果: $\beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$

(2) 向量组 2 正交化的结果: $\beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$

13-27 题证略.

习题 4

1. (1) $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq -2$; (2) $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 = 0$; (3) $\frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}$; (4) -2;
 (5) $a \neq 2, \forall b \in R$; (6) $(1, 1, \dots, 1)^T$; (7) $x = \alpha_1 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$ 或者

$x = \alpha_2 + k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), k \in R$; (8) $R(A) = R(A; \beta) = n$; (9) \geq ; (10) $R(A) = R(B) = 2$.

2. (1) A; (2) D; (3) A; (4) B; (5) A; (6) C; (7) C; (8) B; (9) D

3. (1) $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R$; (2) 无解

(3) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$; (4) $x = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R$; (5) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -9 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R$

(6) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R$; (7) 无解

(8) $\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$; (9) $\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ w \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R$

(10) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{7} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ 7 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -9 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R$.

4. (1) 当 $a \neq 1$ 且 $b \neq 0$ 时, 有唯一解: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1-2b}{b(1-a)} \\ 1/b \\ \frac{4b-2ab-1}{b(1-a)} \end{pmatrix};$

当 $a=1$ 且 $b \neq 1/2$ 时, 无解;

当 $b=0$ 时, 无解;

当 $a=1$ 且 $b=1/2$ 时, 有无穷多解, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R$.

(2) 当 $\lambda=1$ 时, 有无穷多解, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$

当 $\lambda = -2$ 时, 有无穷多解, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R;$

当 $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq -2$ 时, 无解.

(3) 当 $\lambda = 5$ 时, 有无穷多解, 一般解为: $x = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -7 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R$

(4) 当 $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq 10$ 时, 有唯一解: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\lambda - 10} \begin{pmatrix} -3\lambda \\ -6 \\ \lambda - 4 \end{pmatrix};$

当 $\lambda = 10$ 时, 无解;

当 $\lambda = 1$ 时, 有无穷多解, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R.$

(5) 当 $a = 0, b = 2$ 时有无穷多解, 一般解为:

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2, k_3 \in R.$$

(6) 当 $\lambda \neq 0$ 且 $\lambda \neq \pm 1$ 时, 有唯一解;

当 $\lambda = 0$ 或者 $\lambda = 1$ 时, 无解;

当 $\lambda = -1$ 时, 有无穷多解, 通解为: $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} -3/5 \\ -3/5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \in R.$

5. (1) 当 $\lambda \neq 0$ 且 $\lambda \neq -3$ 时, β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 且表示方式唯一;

(2) 当 $\lambda = 0$ 时, β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出, 但表示方式不唯一;

(3) 当 $\lambda = -3$ 时, β 不能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表出.

$$6. \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, k_1, k_2 \in R$$

$$7. x = \eta^* + k_1 \xi_1 + k_2 \xi_2, k_1, k_2 \in R,$$

$$\text{其中 } \xi_1 = \eta_1 - \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \eta_2 - \eta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \eta^* = \eta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1/2 \\ 5/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

8. $t = -3$.

9. $a = 1$ 或 $b = 0, R(B) = 1$.

10-18 题证略.

习题 5

1. (1) 0; (2) $n-1$ 个 0 和 n ; (3) 0, 1, 1; (4) 0; (5) $\frac{1}{12}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}$; (6) -6;

(7) $-\frac{3}{5}$, 1; (8) 5; (9) B ; (10) $a = -b$.

2. (1) C; (2) A; (3) B; (4) C; (5) D; (6) B; (7) B; (8) B; (9) B; (10) C.

3. (1) $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$

对应于 2 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$), 对应于 1 的全部特征向量为 $k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_2 \neq 0$)

(2) $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$

对应于 -1 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$), 对应于 2 的全部特征向量为

$$k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$$

(3) $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$

对应于 1 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$), 对应于 2 的全部特征向量为

$$k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$$

(4) $\lambda_1 = 7, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$

对应于 7 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$), 对应于 1 的全部特征向量为

$$k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$$

6. 除第一个矩阵外, 其余三个矩阵均能相似对角化

9. $x = 4, y = 5$

10. $\frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

11. $\lambda = 1, a = 2, b = -3, c = 2$

12. (1) 正交阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$ (2) 正交阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{-3}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{-3}{\sqrt{35}} \\ 0 & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{5}{\sqrt{35}} \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{35}} \end{pmatrix}$

(3) 正交阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & 0 & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$ (4) 正交阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{4}{3\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{-2}{3} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3} \end{pmatrix}$

(5) 正交阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{-2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{-2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$

13. $\frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$14. \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$15. \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$16. \quad (1) \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (2) \quad -4$$

$$17. \quad (1) \quad \lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$$

对应于 3 的全部特征向量为 $k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ($k_1 \neq 0$), 对应于 0 的全部特征向量为

$$k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_2, k_3 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$$

$$(2) \quad Q = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$18. \quad (1) \quad \begin{cases} x_{n+1} = \frac{9}{10}x_n + \frac{2}{5}y_n \\ y_{n+1} = \frac{1}{10}x_n + \frac{3}{5}y_n \end{cases}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ y_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{9}{10} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{10} & \frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \quad \frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} 8 - 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \\ 2 + 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \end{pmatrix}$$

习题 6

1. (1) 2; (2) 2; (3) $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$; (4) 圆柱面; (5) 大于 A 的最大特征值.

2. (1) D; (2) A; (3) C; (4) B; (5) B.

3. (1) $f = (x, y, z) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

(2) $f = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/2 & 0 & -1/2 \\ 1/2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ -1/2 & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix}$

4. (1) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, f = 2y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$

(2) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} & -1/2 \\ 1/2 & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}, f = y_1^2 + y_2^2 + y_3^2 - 3y_4^2$

5. (1) $f = 2y_1^2 + \frac{16}{11}y_2^2 - 11y_3^2$ (2) $f = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2 - \frac{3}{4}y_4^2$

6. (1) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}, f = y_1^2 + y_2^2 - y_3^2 + y_4^2$

(2) $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{9}{10} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, f = 2y_1^2 + \frac{5}{2}y_2^2 + \frac{153}{20}y_3^2$

10. (1) $-\frac{4}{5} < t < 0$ (2) $-2\sqrt{2} < t < 2\sqrt{2}$

$$12. \quad a=3, b=1, P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$13. \quad (1) a=0 \quad (2) P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k \in R)$$

$$14. \quad (1) a=1, b=2 \quad (2) x = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix} y$$